DAJJĀL

Who? When? Where?

Muftī Abū Lubābah Shah Mansūr hafizahullāh

Translated & Annotated by:

Muftī Abdullah Moolla

Published by:

DĀR-UL-'ULŪM ZAKARIYYA
Lenasia, South Africa

Title: Dajjāl Who? When? Where?

Author: Muftī Abū Lubābah Shah Mansūr hafizahullāh

Translated & Annotated by: Muftī Abdullah Moolla

First Edition: Jumad Al-Ulā 1440/February 2019

Published by: Dār-ul-'Ulūm Zakariyya
Lenasia, South Africa

CONTENTS

DEDICATION.....9

FOREWORD.....10

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.....13

SEARCHING FOR DIVINE MERCY.....13

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.....18

UNDER THE SHADOW OF THE ELDERS.....18

CHAPTER 1:.....24

MAHDAWIYYĀT.....24

A LETTER TO HADRAT MAHDĪ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....25

THREE INTRODUCTORY POINTS.....27

DIVINELY AIDED SAINT.....37

SECRET OF SUCCESS.....45

THREE FORTUNATE GROUPS.....51

THERE IS STILL TIME.....58

WHEN THE MERCHANT LOADS & MOVES.....67

DOUBLE EDGED SWORD.....74

WHAT A VAGUE POINT!.....81

TWO ECLIPSES, TWO MOONS.....87

END OF THE OPPORTUNITY.....92

NEGLIGENCE IS NOT APPROPRIATE.....103

A FEW IMPORTANT ISSUES.....109

CHAPTER 2:.....113

MASĪHIYYĀT 113

THE BEQUEST OF SAYYIDUNĀ ABŪ HURAYRAH رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ
TO THE MUSLIM UMMAH 114

THE MEANING OF MASĪH.....115

WAITING FOR THE MESSIAH 117

ACCEPTED BELIEF.....119

WISDOM OF HIS MIRACLES.....120

TRAVELER ON THE PATH OF SINCERITY 122

PLAIN OF THE FINAL BATTLE.....123

MIDDLE LINK.....132

TEN QUESTIONS ABOUT THE MASĪHIYYĀT.....136

1. WHY HIM SPECIFICALLY?.....136

2. HOW WILL HE BE RECOGNIZED? 137

3. WHO WILL HIS COMPANIONS BE?.....138

4. WHAT WILL HIS MISSION BE? 140

5. SPECIAL TIME....141

6. DURATION OF HIS STAY....142

7. PLACE OF DESCENT....143

8. CONDITIONS AFTER THE WORLD KHILĀFAT IS ESTABLISHED....144

9. DEMISE....145

10. AFTER HIM....146

ANSWER TO AN IMPORTANT QUESTION....148

CHAPTER 3: DAJJĀLIYYĀT....151

THREE SIGNS OF A FALSE CLAIMANT....152

THE NAME OF DAJJĀL & ITS MEANING....153

QUESTION 1: WHO IS DAJJĀL?....156

SĀMIRĪ THE MAGICIAN....158

HIRAM ABIFF....159

THE REPRESENTATIVE OF DAJJĀL: AMERICA....163

THREE SUPPLEMENTARY QUESTIONS....172

RELIGION OF DAJJĀL....172

COMPANIONS OF DAJJĀL....177

TWO POSSIBLE FORMS OF DECEPTION BEFORE THE APPEARANCE OF DAJJĀL....180

FIRST FORM 181

SECOND FORM 181

TWO MEANS OF SAFETY FROM THE FITNAH OF DAJJĀL 182

TIME OF AWAKENING 184

POWER OF DAJJĀL 184

WEALTH & TREASURE 187

WATER & PROVISION 191

NATURAL RESOURCES 194

MEDICINE & TREATMENT 197

TRANSPORT OF DAJJĀL 198

JANNAH & JAHANNAM 199

HELP OF THE SHAYĀTĪN 199

CONTROL OVER INHABITED AREAS 200

QUESTION 2: WHERE IS DAJJĀL? 204

THREE QUESTIONS OF DAJJĀL 209

GARDEN OF BAYSĀN 209

WATER OF THE TIBERIUS LAKE 210

SPRING OF ZUGHAR 211

SPIES OF DAJJĀL 211

DATA INFORMATION....212
SECURITY CAMERAS....217
CHANNELS & COMPUTERS....218
TRAVEL TICKETS....218
MONEY TRANSFER....219
ELECTRONIC CURRENCY....219
PLACE OF DAJJĀL....222
QUESTION 3: WHEN WILL DAJJĀL EMERGE?....236
WHAT SHOULD WE DO?....253
SPIRITUAL PLAN OF ACTION....255
FIRST GUIDELINE....255
SECOND GUIDELINE....256
THIRD GUIDELINE....257
FOURTH GUIDELINE....259
FIFTH GUIDELINE....261
SIXTH GUIDELINE....261
SEVENTH GUIDELINE....262
EIGHTH GUIDELINE....266
PRACTICAL PLAN OF ACTION....267

FIRST PLAN: FOLLOWING THE SAHĀBAH رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.....268

SECOND PLAN: JIHĀD.....272

THIRD PLAN: PROTECTION FROM THE FITNAH OF WEALTH & CHILDREN.....275

FOURTH PLAN: PROTECTION FROM THE FITNAH OF SEX.....276

FIFTH PLAN: PROTECTION FROM THE FITNAH OF PROVISION.....280

FINAL WORD.....283

TWO METHODS TO SAVE ONE'S SELF FROM THE FITNAH OF DAJJĀL.....283

SUGGESTED READING.....286

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.....289

THE AUTHOR.....290

DEDICATION

- To the people of īmān who are not ready to bow before the powerful authority of those who support the Dajjālī Fitnah despite these powers having control over the laws and means
- For those who live a life of īmān and want to die upon it

O Allāh, make us from them through Your mercy, O the Most Merciful of those who show mercy

FOREWORD

Maulānā Shabbier Ahmed Saloojee hafizahullāh

Amongst the greatest trials and challenges that mankind will face is the fitnah of Dajjāl. Every Nabī of Allāh emphatically warned their respective nations of the gravity and severity of this test. Mankind will be enraptured by materialism and enveloped by avarice and greed to such an extent that they will relinquish their most precious treasure and renounce their only means of salvation and success; īmān, for the temporary and transitory benefit of this world.

This rampant fitnah will be worldwide. It will throttle one's faith and conviction to the core. In one Hadīth recorded by Imām Muslim رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ, Rasulullāh صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ is reported to have said "Hasten to perform good deeds before such trials befall you which will manifest themselves as pieces of a dark abyssal night. A person will rise in the morning as a believer, and enter the evening as a disbeliever. Alternatively, he will find himself a disbeliever in the evening, but will be a believer by the next morning. He will be prepared to sell his dīn for a meager sum of wealth (Dunyā)."

In a lengthy narration of Bukhārī Sharīf our beloved Nabī صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ has warned us about the abruptness with which the quality of amānah (trustworthiness) will be eradicated from the hearts of man. All that will remain will be like a mere speckle or spot. It will then fester and be like a blister, which seems inflated and engorged, however, it is empty and hollow in the inside. It

can be deduced from this that apparently a person will display Islām, but will be completely devoid and bereft of its reality.

Therefore, for the protection of īmān, our beloved Nabī صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ has encouraged us to recite, understand and practice upon Sūrah al-Kahf. The pious elders have also recommended that we implore Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى in du'ā' daily with the words:{رَبَّنَا لَا تُزِغْ قُلُوبَنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا} 'Oh our Rabb! Do not cause our hearts to be deviated after you have guided us!' We should also thank Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى for the blessing of īmān, beg Him for protection and adopt the company of the pious 'ulamā' who remind us of Ākhirah (the hereafter). It is derived from the noble hadīth that the advocates of haqq (the truth) will be the minority; however, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى will maintain that blessed jamā'ah until Qiyāmah. They will not compromise their dīn, rather they will be steadfast in hardship and adversity like a mountain unwilling to give in to the elements. Their lives and companionship will remind us of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى.

The linguistic meaning of Dajjāl is 'the Great Deceiver.' He will be an individual who will have apparent control over material benefit. In those trying times, falsehood will appear to be the truth and the truth as falsehood. The true believer will experience great trials and undergo such tribulations and difficulties that few have endured. May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى protect us and our progeny until Qiyāmah.

In this book Muftī Abu Lubabah hafizahullāh has dealt in detail with the signs and appearance of Dajjāl. This will Inshā Allāh

open the eyes of the reader to the gravity and magnitude of this great deception. May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَى reward Muftī Abu Lubabah Hafizahullāh for this excellent and outstanding effort. This translation is only of the first volume. There are two other volumes available in Urdu.

(Maulānā) Shabbir Ahmed Saloojee
Darul Uloom Zakariyya, South Africa
14th Jumādī al-Ukhrā, 1440 – 20th February, 2019

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION

SEARCHING FOR DIVINE MERCY

Incidents & Complaints:

How did this book come about? For what objective was it written? What are the sources of the subject matter? Which scholars' research was used to give it shape? What link does it have with contemporary times? How can it guide us in the near future?

One will find the answers to all these questions in the book itself. In addition, one can consult the books that have been listed at the end. In this preface, I want to discuss a few aspects that came about after the first edition.

Firstly, the first edition was sold within approximately three weeks. Three thousand three hundred copies were printed in the first edition. This was a record. Requests for the second edition started coming when the first edition did not catch its breath. This was all the result of the pious aspirations and sincere du'ā's of the readers, that this work should be effective and beneficial and it should become a means of reformation and guidance for the creation.

The second edition of two thousand two hundred copies was then submitted for publication. There was no chance to review or edit it. The second edition was sold out within a day or two after the

books arrived. The demand for it was phenomenal and the publishers found it difficult to meet the requirements of those who wanted to read.

Together with this, a number of complaints were also brought to our attention. The book was expensive and was not readily available. The first complaint was a cause of greater worry to me than to the readers, whilst the second was a sign of inexperience or disorganized work. It was necessary to correct this.

The matter is that our books have an objective of calling and inviting. They should be made available easily and for a cheaper price in comparison to other books. Therefore, we did an analysis of the chain of publication and distribution to find out what the problem was. We then readied ourselves to correct the situation immediately. We request the readers to continue giving us constructive feedback and beneficial counsel so that this mission of calling towards goodness can continue collectively with beneficial counsel. In this way, it could be a means of our salvation and forgiveness.

Correction & Simplification:

2012 has been presented at the year from which the destruction of Israel will begin. In this edition before you, this issue has been clarified. It is appropriate to mention a summary of it here.

The first point is that this is not our research. It is the research of Dr Safar Ibn 'Abdur-Rahmān Al-Hawālī. Secondly, from this type of information, one should take the objective of it to be like that of the Noble Qur'ān in its detailing the close nature of Qiyāmah.

Moreover, it should be like the objective with which Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ would deliver sermons about Dajjāl in such a way that the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ felt that Dajjāl was in a grove of palms close by.

What other objective could there be besides the fact that man should always be ready to protect his īmān, stay away from fitnah and oppose the trials that come upon him. There will be positive effects on his īmān and deeds through this. There will be development of one's īmānī enthusiasm and man will find the courage to gain closeness to Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ and move away from the fitnah of Shaytān. Whether it is 2012 or any other year, this is how man should live his life. To adopt any other objective for one's life, or to say that this research has an objective besides the one described will be oppression. You hold the third edition of the book. The rest of the additional information on the topic will be covered in Volume 2: Authority of Dajjāl over the World.

In this work, we have given due attention to editing and correction of previous slips and errors. We have replaced the difficult words with easier ones. I make du'ā' for those readers who turned my attention in this direction. Bear in mind that whichever Ahādīth I have taken from 'Ālāmāt-e-Qiyāmat' of Hadrat Maulānā Muhammad Rafī' 'Uthmānī, I have not given the references for them. One can check the references and sources in his book.

From the preparation until the publication stage of this book, the help of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ and the du'ā's of the readers were with us.

This book was written in about two and a half months. Some chapters were written in a single sitting. Sometimes we ran out of paper due to the flow of the subject matter. The subject matter of the book was being published in the newspapers when the book had gone to the press. The moment it was printed, some critics called it a 'best seller'. Only Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ knows what the future holds. It has broken a number of sales records already. There are many friends who bought hundreds of copies and distributed them for the pleasure of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ. According to them, this book holds great value in building the thoughts and views of people. Insha Allāh, a paperback edition will also be published for them.

Beginning & End:

The objective of this book, from beginning to end, is to serve as a reminder, i.e. it calls the Muslims to return to Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ and it encourages them to oppose this fitnah that is raging under the leadership of the demigod of darkness in support of Shaytān against the real and merciful deity. The most imbalanced, psychologically disturbed and mentally abnormal nation in the history of the world is the Jews. They have made great effort in a systematic and organized way to take people away from the path of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ and put them on the path of the devil. The objective of this book is to expose these devilish efforts. The objective of the devilish efforts is to pave the way for the enemies of the true Messiah (Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِٱلسَّلَامُ) for the false Messiah (Dajjāl) and they want to create appropriate conditions in which the great liar, Dajjāl, can emerge.

The objective of exposing these devilish efforts is that whichever Muslim or non-Muslim reads this book; he will understand the dangers of the times that lay ahead. They should become fighters in the army of Ar-Rahmān instead of being the guards and doorkeepers of the devil. This must be done before the time when we will not be able to do anything; when we are pushed into and stuck in the New World Order. We have to wake up. There is still time. We must wake up before we are put to sleep forever, during this stage of our slumber. We must wake up. The enemy wants to take us far away from the religion of Islām. We must align ourselves to the teachings of Islām, at all cost. We must throw the ball that the enemy threw at us, back to them, and whichever of our brothers have gone far from dīn, we must strive that they become such Muslims upon whose every action is the help of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَى. Every step of theirs must be away from the shadow of Dajjāl and must be in search of the mercy of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَى.

Abū Lubābah Shah Mansūr
Rabī'-uth-Thānī 1430

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

UNDER THE SHADOW OF THE ELDERS

An excellent trait or defect:

This book is about Dajjāl, but the section on Dajjāliyyāt comes right at the end. In the beginning, the discussion is on Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and then Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. After passing the sections of Mahdawiyyāt and Masīhiyyāt, one will find the Dajjāliyyāt discussion.

This is because before Dajjāl can be mentioned, we must speak about those spiritual personalities that will be sent to destroy him. It is against the nature of the Sharī'ah to first speak about the powers of evil and not speak about the powers of good. Therefore, the reader will have to first read the two introductory sections; Mahdawiyyāt and Masīhiyyāt before coming to the main topic, i.e. Dajjāliyyāt. After reading the section on the Messiah of guidance, they will be able to go into the section of the Messiah of misguidance.

One will find on the cover of some books, or in the contents list, very catchy titles. However, nothing matching the cover or the contents list is mentioned in the book itself. Alternatively, the information is not what the reader expected. On the contrary, it sometimes happens that there is so much information in the book

itself, but the cover page is bare. This book in your hands is of the second type. Nothing can be said whether it is an excellent trait or a defect. However, I can definitely say that sometimes the objective of the compilation veils the defects of the method of compilation. We request the readers that they should overlook the sequence adopted. They must bear in mind the objective. Inshā Allāh, the objective of the book will not let you fall into despondency.

Sequence:

The second important point is that although in terms of time, the sequence of events is such that first Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ will emerge, then Dajjāl will come out, and then Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام will descend from the heavens in order to end the fitnah, but in this book, Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام is mentioned first and then Dajjāl. The reason for this is that mention of the forces that represent Allāh سُبْحَانَہٗ وَتَعَالٰی should be put together first, and then the devilish powers can be covered. Then, whoever wants, he can join the ranks of the one he likes. That is a matter of decree.

Vagueness:

The third important point is that the vagueness and perplexing nature of the signs of Qiyāmah is such that it is a Qiyāmah itself. The difficulty that arises in linking these vague signs to the contemporary times, and then there are strong reasons to judge, as though it is happening on its precise time, but it is still far off, very far off. One seems to be in a deep well of perplexity and confusion. Based on this, just as the subject matter is interesting, it

is a courageous and consuming task to relate these to the conditions of the time. We have presented this work whilst observing utmost caution, in the light of what the senior scholars have explained. As far as possible, we have tried not to present a specific purport for the Ahādīth in the interest of co-relating its subject matter to contemporary times, nor have we tried to push its purport to refer to certain circumstances.

Only Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ Knows:

The question will arise here that whatever material has been collected on the subject, what has stopped us from presenting it before this? If we are close to the end time and the fitan of the end time is so important, then what was the wisdom in overlooking this subject matter until today? Was this expediency or flattery? Was it wilful shutting of the eyelids or plain ignorance? This question is apt and the answer will be given in the first section of this book in detail. Whatever can be done by weaklings like us, Alhamdulillāh, we have done. The rest is in the knowledge of Allāh. What else is with us; beggars and beseechers, but to seek from Allāh and be well-wishers for humanity?

Difference of Opinion in Agreement:

It must be clarified at this point that in the world, one will find followers of three major religions (Islām, Judaism and Christianity) now. The followers of these religions are the majority in the world. They are all waiting for one personality that will come at the end of time and will prove to be the saviour for humanity. In every divine religion, there is a promise of the

Messiah. However, after this brief agreement, one will find a difference of opinion in the three religions.

The Muslims are awaiting the descent of Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ from the heavens. Their belief is that he will come down and kill Dajjāl, break the cross and exterminate the pig. He will bring an end to Jizyah (because there will be no non-Muslims remaining) and he will establish the just Islāmic Sharīʼah.

The Christians also await the descent of Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. The difference is that according to them, three days after the 'crucifixion', he was taken to the heavens and he will descend at the end of time and finish off the non-Christians. At that time, the Christians will be seated in balconies in the heavens and will witness the end of the non-Christians. According to the Muslims, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى had taken Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ safe and sound to the heavens, the Jews did not harm him the least bit. Then, close to Qiyāmah, he will descend from the heavens and finish off the Jews. Then, those Christians who joined the Jews and became Zionist Christians, they will also be finished off. The remainder will be the Christians of merciful hearts who will accept Islām at the hands of Sayyidunā ʻĪsa عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ.

The person whom the Jews await, according to their belief, is someone by the name of Al-Qāʼim Al-Muntazar. Someone from the progeny of Sayyidunā Dāwūd عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. According to the Jewish belief, they will rule the world through him. When the Messiah (Masīh Ad-Dajjāl) will arrive, the Jews will establish their international rule. All non-Jews will submit in obedience to the

Jews and the Jews will leave only that amount of people that they feel necessary to serve them (the Jews).

Final Battle:

The common factor in the viewpoints of the three religions is the point where before man is saved by means of a Messiah, there will be a terrible and destructive war in the world. In this Great War, referred to as the 'Mother of all Battles', at least two thirds of human habitation will be destroyed. The one third that survives will rule over the world uncontested. Now, who will be the nation that will be that one third? With what view will they rule the world? The decision on this matter remains. This decision will be made in a place close to Palestine, referred to as Armageddon. The Jews and Christians are making great preparations for this battle. The reality is that they have already made their preparations. They are only waiting for a threat to set up this Armageddon like situation, which will occur when the Dome of the Rock is destroyed, we seek the protection of Allāh. This is because the ruins of their temple lie under the Dome of the Rock (according to their religious fables). When the Dome is destroyed and the ruins of the temple are discovered, then the Messiah will come out. When he comes out, the non-Jews will be killed in great number. After this, the non-Jews, specifically, the Muslims, will be exterminated and wiped out. The people of the West (Jews or Christians) will be rulers of the world.

The Sole Means of Safety:

In terms of the above, the world today is in anticipation of a third world war. The time is not far off when the East and the West will be pushed into the fire of this war. The only difference is that the West has prepared. They (the people of the West) are people who refer to themselves as materialist and do not believe and accept unseen realities and prophecies. However, in accordance with the interpolated prophecies of the Taurat, Injīl and Talmud, they have prepared themselves. The people of the East are not even aware of this terrible event that could suddenly occur, which Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ has informed of. The information that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ gave will soon be fully realised. This book implores the Muslims; it is a humble appeal to them. The tornado that will soon rise from the West will affect us. We must prepare ourselves for Jihād, i.e. fighting in the path of Allāh in the company of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ whilst affirming our īmān and doing good deeds in order to save ourselves. This is the only path of salvation.

May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ bless us with concern for the hereafter, may He grant us the divine ability to pass through whatever conditions we expect before Qiyāmah with honour and success. Āmīn

CHAPTER 1:

MAHDAWIYYĀT

Who will be Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ?

Who will be the Companions of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ?

What type of effort will Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ make?

When, where and how will Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ emerge?

What will be the deeds of Hadrat Hārith and Mansūr?

How will you be successful against the great material power of the West?

A LETTER TO HADRAT MAHDĪ رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ

Hadrat Maulānā Rafī-ud-Dīn رَحِمَهُ اللّٰهُ - the first principal of Dār-ul-'Ulūm Deoband and a luminary of the Naqshbandī family - migrated to Makkah Mukarramah. He passed away there and is buried there too. He came to know of the Hadīth in which it was mentioned that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ gave the keys of the Ka'bah to the Shaybī family. Therefore, even if all the families of Makkah Mukarramah were to be destroyed, the Shaybī family would survive until the Day of Qiyāmah.

Subsequently, Maulānā Rafī'-ud-Dīn رَحِمَهُ اللّٰهُ thought of a unique plan of action. He thought that if this family is to remain until Qiyāmah, then they will definitely still be in existence during the era of the emergence of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ. When Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ will emerge, then he will sit leaning against the Ka'bah while the Muslims will pledge allegiance at his hands. The keys of the Ka'bah will be with the Shaybī family. So, he took a small Qur'ān[1], a sword and wrote a letter addressed to Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ. The subject matter of the letter was as follows,

'The lowly one, Rafī'-ud-Dīn Deobandī is present in Makkah Mu'azzamah. You are busy preparing for Jihād. You have such Mujāhidīn with you who will be rewarded like the Mujāhidīn of Badr. This Qur'ān is a gift to you from Rafī-ud-Dīn and give this

---

[1] The Urdu word has various translations. One of them is 'small Qur'ān', another is 'a sword belt hung from the shoulders', and another is 'a necklace of flowers'. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ knows best

sword to one of the Mujāhidīn so that he may participate in the battle on my behalf. I will thus be rewarded too.

I have given these three items to the Shaybī family and I have told them that your family will remain until Qiyāmah. This is a trust for the Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. When you pass away, then make a bequest to those who will replace you. Tell them to make the same bequest to those who will come after them. Every generation should make this bequest to the next until this trust reaches Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.[1]

[1] Khutbāt Hakīm ul Islām vol.2 p.98

THREE INTRODUCTORY POINTS

It is very important to understand three things regarding Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ:

1. Who will be Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ?
2. What will he do after he emerges?
3. When will he emerge?

If we understand these points, then many misunderstandings will be removed. Whatever deviation has spread regarding this topic until today, or whatever negligence was shown, none of it will remain after we understand this.

Who will be Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ?

The first question is that who will be Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ? The answer to this question can be given in two ways:

Firstly, the description and introduction of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ given in the texts.

Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ will be from the Hasanī Sādāt. His name will be Muhammad or Ahmad and his father's name will be 'Abdullāh.[1]

---

[1] Sahīh Ibn Hibbān

The research scholar on the Mahdawiyyāt, 'Allāmah Sayyed Barzanjī says, 'I have not found any narration about the name of his mother. However, some scholars say that his mother's name is Āmina. Mahdī is not his name, but his title. It means, 'someone who is guided', i.e. during his time, the Ummah will be in need of many things. Whatever is necessary for their success and their reaching lofty heights, the Muslims will be giving great sacrifice but they will not be successful because of not having these few things. Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ will acquire these qualities through the grace of Allāh; he will solve the shortcomings of the Ummah and will adopt the required qualities and serve as an example for the Ummah. In a few years, he will do that which Muslims could not do for centuries. He will be born like a normal person. At the age of forty, the Ummah will make him their leader. They will pledge allegiance at his hands and start a great Jihād against the oppression made by the world of disbelief. The result will be the establishment of an International Islāmic Khilāfat. This is a brief introduction to him and these details are mentioned in many Ahādīth.

Secondly, the description and introduction of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ that we shall witness.

As far as this topic is concerned, the first thing that must be remembered is that whoever claims to be the Mahdī, he can never be the Mahdī. There is a total contrast between claims of being Mahdī and the real Mahdī. There are a number of proofs for this.

In every era, there were false claimants of being the Mahdī, they went about spreading fitnah. In our time also, there is no shortage of people who go about trying to take on this spiritual position for the sake of worldly benefit. Therefore, we shall try to mention a few strong proofs that will refute the fitnah created by these imposters and false claimants.

Firstly, Mahdawiyyat is a spiritual position and rank. There is a famous saying amongst the senior scholars, 'In the field of Tasawwuf, the punishment of a claimant is to be hanged.' Then, the Hasanī Sādāt got the bounty of the emergence of Mahdī because they gave up their permissible right, so now, what scope remains for the true Mahdī to make a claim to this great position? The detail of this brief statement is that the grandson of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, Sayyidunā Hasan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, showed great preference and handed over the right of Khilāfat to Sayyidunā Mu'āwiyah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. He gave up his right only to create unity amongst the Muslims and for the sake of peace and safety. In lieu of this, at the end of time, when the Ummah will need unity and agreement, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى will select a leader from his progeny in order to establish the Khilāfat at a global level. This is because the law of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى is that he who leaves something for the sake of Allāh, Allāh will give him or his progeny something much better. Subsequently, in lieu of handing over the Khilāfat over a restricted area, the progeny of Sayyidunā Hasan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ will get the bounty of an International Khilāfat.

The second reason for the Mahdī being from the Hasanī Sādāt is that just as there were many Ambiyā' from the progeny of

Sayyidunā Ishāq عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام and only one Nabī from the progeny of Sayyidunā Ismā'īl عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, i.e. Khātam-ul-Ambiyā', in the same way, there were many Auliyā' from the progeny of Sayyidunā Husayn رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, whereas one great Walī will come from the progeny of Sayyidunā Hasan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ who will be the Khātam-ul-Auliyā'.[1]

Secondly, the one who claims Mahdawiyyat will be false because according to the explanation of the Ahādīth, a clear sign of him is that according to the way of the pious friends of Allāh, he will turn away from accepting the position. Seven 'Ulamā' from different areas (possibly from Pakistan, Afghanistan, Uzbekistan, Turkey, Shām, Morocco, Algeria and Sudan) will go out in search of the Mahdī. Three hundred and ten people will pledge allegiance to each of them and all of them will go out together in search of the person at whose hands the Ummah will pledge unitedly. He will be the central leader. Fitnah will come to an end. The air will be knocked out of the European Christians and the strength of the plots of the Jews of America and Israel will be broken. The government of Allāh will be established. They will all be people of knowledge and piety and they will have taken the pledge from their groups for Jihād until death. (O people of Islām, what are you tempting the people of knowledge, Shar'ī Tasawwuf and Jihād in the path of Allāh away from?)

---

[1] Mirqāt-ul-Mafātīh vol.10 p.147, At-Ta'līq As-Sabīh vol.6 p.197

These seven scholars will join and search for the Mahdī in the Haramayn Sharīfayn. When they will reach the Mahdī and all the signs will be found in him, they will ask for verification, "Are you so and so, son of so and so?" Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ will hesitantly reply, "I am an Ansārī, i.e. someone who helps the religion of Allāh." Saying this, he will quietly go away to Madīnah Munawwarah. These people will search for him and come to Madīnah Munawwarah. In order to be saved from them giving him the position of leader, Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ will quietly go away to Makkah Mukarramah. These 'Ulamā' will become restless saying that they waged Jihād throughout the world, they tried to reform, they gave every form of sacrifice, yet the destination is not coming within reach. The forces of disbelief are not breaking. 'Despite coming so close, we are deprived of the leader that the Ummah needs, someone who has understanding, bravery and guidance and help from Allāh.' They will go on his trail and come to the Haram in Makkah Mukarramah. In this way, three trips will be made between the Haramayn Sharīfayn. At the third time, Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ will go to the Hajr Aswad. He will cling onto the Ka'bah Musharrafah, he will rub his face on the Ka'bah Musharrafah and cry over the condition of the Ummah. These 'Ulamā' will ask him in the name of Allāh, they will say, 'If you do not stretch forth your hand for Bay'ah, then whichever part of the Ummah is being killed in oppression, the sin will be borne by you.' Upon this, Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ will be forced and he will sit at a spot between the Maqām Ibrāhīm and Hajr Aswad and say,

'Come.' Then, they will make a promise to him to fight together until the final victory.[1]

This is referred to as Bay'ah according to the technical definition in the Sharī'ah. Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will take the Bay'ah from these 'Ulamā' for obeying the Sharī'ah and waging Jihād until death. As a result of this migration and Jihād, the International Islāmic Khilāfat will be established. Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ had migrated from Makkah Mukarramah to Madīnah Munawwarah and started the action of Jihād. Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will migrate from Madīnah Munawwarah to Makkah Mukarramah and enliven the action of Jihād once again. The Muslims will have their hopes and aspirations fulfilled.

Thirdly, a strong proof that proves the false nature of those who claim to be the Mahdī is that before the Mahdī emerges, he will not be aware of his own position and status. He will be living the life of a normal person. Therefore, how can he make the claim of being a Mahdī?

عن علي رضي الله عنه قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم : «المَهدِيُّ مِنَّا أهلَ البيت، يُصلِحُهُ اللهُ في ليلةٍ». (سنن ابن ماجة، مسند أحمد)

Sayyidunā Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Mahdī will be from us, the Ahl al Bayt, Allāh will bless him with the capacity overnight."[2]

---

[1] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād

[2] Sunan Ibn Mājah vol.2 p.310, Musnad Ahmad vol.1 p.106

Shaykh Abdul Ghanī Dehlawī رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ writes in the commentary of this Hadīth:

يصلحه الله في ليلة، أي: يُصلِحُه للإمارة والخلافة بغاءة وبغتةً . (أنجاح الحاجة)

Allāh will bless him with the capacity to rule and hold the position of khalīfah suddenly overnight.[1]

Allāmah Ibn Kathīr رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ writes in the commentary of this Hadīth:

أي: يتوب الله عليه، ويُوَفِّقه ويُلهِمه ويُرشده بعد أن لم يكن كذلك . (النهاية في الفتن والملاحم)

Allāh will bless him with His special favor and will grant him divine ability, thereby inspiring him with this reality and making him acquainted with his position that he was previously unaware of.[2]

Hadrat Maulānā Badr e Ālam Mīrthī رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ writes,

'A deep reality is opened up by means of this. And that is, some people in whose hearts īmān is weak will question, when Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ will have such open fame, then how can he remain unrecognized by the general populace and the elite? The reason for this is that it cannot be understood that people will be waiting for his emergence at the time of great calamities and troubles. However, this sentence, 'Allāh will bless him with the capacity overnight' has solved this difficulty. Even though many people possess these qualities, his (Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ's) inner works and spirituality will remain hidden by the will of Allāh. This will remain until the time for his emergence comes, for then, his inner

---

[1] Anjāh Al Hājah

[2] An Nihāyah fī Al Fitan wa Al Malāhim vol.1 p.31

specialties will be brought out in the open in a single night. It is as though this is a manifestation of the power (of Allāh) that none will be able to recognize him before his emergence. Once the time comes, then through the power of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ, all the abilities will be created in him overnight. After this, it will be open even to a blind person that he is the Mahdī.

Look at how the emergence of Dajjāl is proven from authentic Aḥādīth, but to what extent is this proven reality hidden during the time just before his emergence? Since seeing that these incidents are to happen in an age full of trials, it is a fitnah on its own to desire the emergence of Mahdī and the presence of Dajjāl and delve into this subject.'[1]

All this detail is mentioned in the reliable books that are in front of me. I have about two dozen books in front of me; a list of them has been provided at the end of this book.

We learn from this that being the Mahdī holds the position of military leadership and coupled with this, it is a spiritual position. Those who hold a spiritual position do not make claims. However, his deeds and ability is such that people will be willing to sacrifice their own positions for him. Then, the position of being the Mahdī is not one of flower wreaths, but it is a crown of thorns. It is not that if a person claims to be the Mahdī, he will assume some high position, he will acquire gifts and offerings and in order to solve the matters of the Ummah and save the ship from destruction, he will assume a high position without giving sacrifice. The meaning of being the Mahdī is to oppose the world of disbelief, clash with it, help the oppressed risking one's life,

---

[1] Tarjumān us Sunnah vol.4 pp.404-405

passing through the river of fire and acquiring victory and wading through the ocean of blood and establishing the Khilāfat upon the nature of Nubuwwah. Now tell me, how much scope is there to claim for a position like this? How much of truthfulness in action is required? What happened to rejected people like Mirzā Qādiyānī and people of the Gohar Shāhī type?

At this point, we must specifically bear in mind that just as Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ will cling onto the Ka'bah Musharrafah and cry over the condition of the Ummah, in the same way, these seven 'Ulamā' will also be restless and uneasy in searching for him. Three hundred people from different parts of the world will also come to the Haramayn Sharīfayn in search of him and they will be just waiting to sacrifice everything upon the indication of the leader. This enthusiasm of the leader and the commanded, i.e. those under him, is such a thing that Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ will use for the benefit of the Ummah, difficult things become easy and the unseen help is given to do the right thing at the right time. Whoever has the desire and enthusiasm to learn more about Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ, he should first rectify his own condition, he must give due importance to fulfilling the rights of Allāh and the rights of the creation and he must think about Islām before he thinks of himself. In order to resolve the condition of the Ummah, the hands of the 'Ulamā', Mashāyikh and Mujāhidīn will have to play a great role. One must keep a great share of one's life, wealth and other means for the sake of the Ummah. It is this type of people that will be able to join this blessed army. Nothing will come out of thoughts, assumptions and hopes, without proper actions and sacrifice.

After these two answers, the first question of the readers will be resolved. However, from this point, this question takes a new turn.

Who will be Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ? Whatever was mentioned until now, it was in the books, or one had knowledge of it or it was in the mind. However, is a person satisfied with this? Will the matter be completed without co-relating it to the contemporary times? I feel that discussing the issue and leaving it at this point will give an opportunity to the deviated to conclude whatever they want and they will believe in whoever they want as the Mahdī. There are many people who are involved in fitnah in terms of their nature and thinking. Therefore, there are many people who go behind and follow the false claimants of being the Mahdī and those who search for the true Mahdī are very few. This is because he who has the desire, he will have to fulfill the needs and requirements and the thing that causes the Muslims to wilt are these very regrets and hopes today. On the other hand, it is also a reality that Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى and Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ have kept the signs vague, just like the signs of Qiyāmah. No one has the ability to specify it correctly. The discussions of many research scholars were proven not to coincide with reality. However, in between a firm specification and total vagueness or uncertainty, we can make a possible correlation and possible reference. One should not insist upon its correctness, nor should one move away from the ways of the senior scholars based on it and make some interpretation. One must be ready to accept the reasons and explanations of the 'Ulamā and Mashāyikh. In this case, it will not be forbidden to open one's mouth, especially when the objective is only to reform the general Muslims and to call for striving and sacrifice. Let us look at this angle now. From Allāh comes ability and He is the One Who protects from evil and fitan.

DIVINELY AIDED SAINT

Who is Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ? Who will be Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ? This question is of critical importance. Of equal importance is; who will be those who will be with him? Just as it is necessary to recognize the leader, it is also necessary to recognise those under him and around him so that whether a person finds Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ or not, he will find those qualities that will be of great use in preparation before death.

Readers, we find two such indications in the Ahādīth that will allow us to recognize the successful leader during the end times, and the fortunate group that will be with him. Through this, a person will get the courage to differentiate between truth and falsehood, he will be ready to sacrifice for the truth and be ready to oppose falsehood. Both of the Ahādīth that have these indications are in front of me with the references. The references are Sahīh Muslim and Mishkāt Sharīf. However, if we go to the Arabic texts, it will become a research orientated discussion, whereas we are not research scholars. For research, one will always have to turn to his elders. Allāh سُبْحَانَہٗ وَتَعَالٰی has blessed our elders; the scholars of Deoband, with vast knowledge and piety. They are firm in this. They possessed complete understanding and foresight. It is our good fortune that we see them and ask them, and move along. Caution and salvation lies in following them.

Hadrat Maulānā Muftī Muhammad Rafī' 'Uthmānī has done the research work and summary of the book written by his father, Muftī Muhammad Shafī' رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ, 'Alāmāt-e-Qiyāmat aur Nuzūl-e-Masīh. He writes under the third sign, 'Until the descent of Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ, there will always be a group in the world that will sacrifice everything for the truth, they will not worry about their opposition. The leader of this group during the end times will be Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ.' The last sentence of his (the leader of this group during the end times will be Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ) is very important. From this, we learn that Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ will not be the leader of a non-Jihādī group, nor will he be the leader of an administrative group or organisation of some thought. He will be the last leader of the Jihādī groups. All the groups involved in Jihād that are true and correct and their leaders will join him and whatever efforts are being made throughout the world, they will gather under the flag of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ. When they do this, then the unique sacrifices of the Mujāhidīn and the intelligent and brave leadership of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ will return the lost keys to the Muslims. The four tyres (knowledge, piety, inviting or calling and Jihād) of the vehicle of success and development, that were not moving, despite them being present, were not moving until now. Due to this, there was an absence of unseen help from Allāh and victory.

Now let us come to recognize those who will be under him. The matter will become totally clear. There are three groups in opposition to the Muslims at this moment; the Jews, Christians and the polytheists (Hindus, Buddhists, and Maoists etc.). Hadrat

Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ will fight against the Christians. The polytheists and so-called Muslim rulers who have irtidādī thinking will be defeated by Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and will be captured. Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will descend in order to finish off the Jews and their leader, Dajjāl.

The wisdom behind this is that the Jews caused great harm to Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. They tried to take his life. His disciples gave their lives in trying to protect him. These Jews joined the polytheists and gave a lot of trouble to Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. They tried to take his life too. His companions رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ placed themselves like a wall around him. The Muhājirīn had to leave everything behind when they departed from Makkah Mukarramah, but the Ansār were such that as long as one of them remained alive, no one could reach him صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to fulfil their evil intentions. In lieu of this loyalty and self-sacrifice, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى will bless the Ummah with the bounty that just as the first part of the Ummah joined their Nabī and finished off the Jews of Madīnah Munawwarah, in the same way, the people of the Ummah during the last stages will also join Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ in order to finish off the Jews of the world and will refresh the memories of those that passed before.

The second reason is that Dajjāl will have a great amount of scientific power. All the work that is being done in the laboratories of the West by the most intelligent people and whatever inventions are being made, this is all being done in order to level out the plain for the emergence of Dajjāl. They will take all their technology all put it at the disposal of Dajjāl, just as the fortunate

people of the truth will place whatever they have at the disposal of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. Where will all the inventions of America and those of the intelligent minds from all over the world reach? We can gauge this from the Ahādīth of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ in which the phenomenal deception and trickery of Dajjāl are explained based on the power of science.

Listen to a recent invention. In the magnetic field in the Bermuda Triangle, whatever waves there are, these are preserved. If a person, plane or any other object has to pass through it, it disappears just as the planes and ships disappear in the Bermuda Triangle. After this item has been acquired, it is stored. Soon, when conditions will see the flames of war flare up, the use of this invention will daze the eyes of the materialists and they will become more firm in attesting to the false deities of the land, whereas the pious saints devoted to Allāh will have no concern of it whatsoever, as explained in the previous Hadīth, and just as the world sees today. In order to combat this great scientific power that Dajjāl has, Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will be given great miracles.

When Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will wage war against the European Christians, there will be about twelve thousand Mujāhidīn with him. 'Twelve thousand will not be defeated based on their few numbers.'[1]

On the other side, there will be a joint European force of about nine hundred thousand weak hearted soldiers. There will be twelve flags and under each flag will be eighty thousand. This army will

---

[1] Sunan Abū Dāwūd

pass the door of Europe; Constantinople (modern day Istanbul) and will come to Shām. Outwardly there will be no link between the two groups. The European Coalition will have mercy on Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and his companions and give a proposal. They will put forward a simple request. If it is done, they will return. They will request, 'You have captured some of our people and they have left our religion and have adopted yours. Now, they have joined you and have come to fight us. Move away from between us and them. We have only come to fight them. We do not want anything to do with you."[1]

Have you thought, a few European soldiers saw the excellent character and conduct of the Muslims and accepted Islām. They were not born Muslims, they reverted to Islām and like the magicians in the time of Sayyidunā Mūsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, their īmān is so strong that they joined an army of twelve thousand and are ready to face an army of nine hundred thousand. The united powers of the world will be ready to turn back if a few revert Muslims are handed over. The lives of the ill-equipped Mujāhidīn are subject to this, they will be staring at death. However, look at the answer of these few Mujāhidīn of strong and complete īmān, "By Allāh, this will never be the case. They have accepted Islām and have become our brothers. We shall never leave them alone, at any cost."

Allāhu Akbar, at this moment in time, who has this type of boldness and courage in the world? Who are those who respond to

---

[1] Sahīh Muslim

not one superpower, but all the superpowers, that the country can go, the government can be snatched, but they will not be prepared to hand over a Muslim to the disbelievers? Their self-honour will never allow it. It can be someone else who will sell those of his house for a few dollars and then suffer the disgrace.

Tell me; is there any difficulty in recognizing? If someone of understanding does not want to understand, then it is his matter, otherwise there is no barrier or veil.

"When you see the black flags coming from Khurāsān, then join that army, even if you have to go crawling on ice, as the last Khalīfah of Allāh, the Mahdī will be in it."[1]

Once we have reached this point, the first question has been solved to a certain degree. Going from the first introduction to the second one is quite sensational. Many people adopt a very hurried approach to it and they start taking the false claimants as true. (At the present moment, there is a false claimant, Shahbāz, whose followers were deceived about his prophesies after he was caught and is being incarcerated at Faisalabad Central Jail). Some people say that there is still a very long time for him.

In essence, it is not possible to make a correct designation. Not in this matter, or in the matters related to it. However, complete vagueness is also not an appreciated process. Between complete vagueness and complete specification is the cautious and protected path to tread. After clarification of another sentence of the Hadīth, we shall go ahead. Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "Until the descent

---

[1] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād, Mustadrak Hākim

of Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, there will always be a group on the truth, they will not worry about their opposition."[1]

This Hadīth explains two special qualities of the group upon the truth. Firstly, Jihād; and engaging in it continuously. Secondly, no worry or bother about the opposition. Which land is there today where the duty of Jihād became alive after it was stopped, and where does it continue all the time? There is no type of Jihād in the world, except that it was fought here. Every type of opposition was fought here and is being fought. Whose special nature it is not to worry about the opposition? A recent report of Newsweek says, 'The way in which the Taliban show their resilience and ferocity has caused the danger alarm to sound in Washington and other capitals of NATO countries. A new era of soul searching has begun, where a ragtag like rebellion has stopped the most powerful armies of the world from coming close to them.'

Subhānallāh, on the one side, there is a group spread out, ill-equipped, whose own country are against them. On the other side, there are forty-three countries. Each of them is such that if they have to issue a threat to another country, that country will lose its senses. However, what is the result? Seven or eight years ago, the attack started off from the air and the talk has now returned to aerial attack. Coming close is a far-fetched affair. It has become difficult to take the courage and come by land. They counted forty-three countries, part of the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) and then came. In terms of material force, America

---

[1] Musnad Ahmad

was enough alone. If someone was sitting at home, and America had to just give a stare, he would be done. If they had to call, the person receiving the call would forget about his badge. They could not do it alone, so they called in their allies. NATO came in. They came running with twenty-six countries, when ten of them were sufficient to conquer the world. However, they made no in-roads. An unorganized and untrained force of men was too much for them, so they joined the non-NATO countries. The number increased to thirty-six. Now it was possible to trample another earth. However, they came to know that ever since the Afghan nation became Muslim, it was a complete different matter. Then, close to seventy non-NATO and non-allies came. A small country like Singapore also joined and a far-off nation like New Zealand was also there; a nation that the Taliban had no idea about. After these forty-three countries, their own country, Afghanistan turned against them. Has anyone seen a scene like this in the history of the world after the small force of Tālūt against the united force of Jālūt, after Badr and Ahzāb, after the Ayyūbīs faced the Crusaders, where forty-four countries were on one side, and a non-country on the other side, no army, no organized force, a spread out group that stayed anywhere and everywhere, soldiers that could not even identify themselves? However, the reliance they had upon themselves was such that the most fearful and dreaded military powers did not bother them. There are many people who claim to be divinely aided saints, but there are very few whose word held true.

SECRET OF SUCCESS

The second question is that what will the effort of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ be? How will he do it? Another important question regarding Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ is that after he emerges, what type of effort and striving will he be engaged in? How will it be possible for him to do whatever he does? After the Bay'ah of Jihād until the establishment of the Khilāfat, how will he be successful against the developed powers of the world? This is the case when the oppressive powers are seen as overpowering in terms of politics, thought, social life, military and everything else that one could think of. They seem to be in a dominant position in the land and the sea. They have a voice on land and in the air. Apparently, we do not see any way in the near future where the Muslims could break this dominance. If we look at the budget of each multinational company, it will be more than that of a number of Muslim countries. Each think tank is such that he can plot out a plan for the West covering a hundred years, alone. They are united in such a way that although America and Russia show hatred and seem to be very from each other, they will stand up in opposition to Pakistan without being encouraged to do so. What can be said of others? Their unity has come about in order to remove terrorism and set up the World Government. The highest level universities of the world are in the West. There are five thousand seven hundred and fifty eight universities in America. When this is compared to the Muslim world, we find that the

total number of universities is five hundred, spread over fifty seven countries. None of the universities of the Muslim world make the top 500 list of the world's best. The western governments bring the most intelligent minds and highest level professionals into their wonderland in exchange of significant remuneration. After this, they remain there as one of theirs. The hands of Muslims remain unworthy in bureaucracy, tainted by nationalism and desire for profit. Every quality that humanity needs for the nation and victory like administration, education, lofty character, high level thinking, unity, patience and piety, each of them is being decreased amongst the Muslims. The intelligence of the Muslims is accepted globally even today. However, this intelligence and unique ability is not pushing forward or doing anything but spreading light in the compound of the West. As time goes on, we find new and unique inventions of the West every day and we get news every evening of the worsening plight of the Muslims.

In a situation like this, will we accept that Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ will have some great ability, beyond nature that will make it possible for him to defeat the world of all its material power? Will he simply show miraculous deeds that will trample over all these scientific discoveries and inventions, something never witnessed in human history? Alternatively, will there be a role played in this by him and his companions in terms of thought, action and military effort? If there will be, how will the tables suddenly turn, where the winds that were blowing in favour of the West will now become a means of support for the oppressed in the East?

The answer to this question is that breaking this power of the world of disbelief - that is filled with trials and tribulations – will be done through the sincerity and ability of the Mahdī as well as the scattered efforts of the Muslims. There is no doubt that Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ will show astonishing miracles at the hands of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, but the greatest miracle will be that he will influence his companions to resort to sincere repentance and they will then enliven the Sunan that have died away.[1]

Through the blessings of this, all his companions will be united and they will have a single line of thought. Not only will their thought be one, but their method of thinking and practical ways will also all be the same. Jealousy, hatred, malice and other lowly traits will be taken out of their hearts. They will be freed from mutual differences and the ill-fated trait of disobedience of the leader. They will be fully obedient in life and death and they will not turn back even in the face of death. 'Death' here does not only mean a natural death, the nature of a person is also affected by death, i.e. there are many people that give sacrifice, and they happily embrace death. However, when there is talk of death, then they cannot overpower it like how Sayyidunā Khālid Ibn Walīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ obeyed the command of Sayyidunā 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and displayed the ideal in terms of being nurtured by Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. The selflessness and sincerity of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, being engaged in the acquisition of his collective objective, and finishing himself in this will be so clear that all the pious Muslims

[1] Al Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād

in the world will finish themselves and hand themselves over to him. They will rely upon him just as the Muslims relied on Sultan Salāh-ud-Dīn Ayyūbī. The students of history are well aware that the army of Sultan Salāh-ud-Dīn Ayyūbī was very small in comparison to the united Crusader armies of Europe. However, the Mujāhidīn from different areas came and saw him moving from one side of the battlefield to the other, like a mother who lost her only child, their eyes filled with tears. They then chanted, 'O Muslims, help the cause of Islām! O Muslims, help the cause of Islām!' These were tribes that were once famous for tribalism, rebellion and ways of their own. They left everything and promised to remain for life with the leader. History bears testimony that if the Sultan did not have wealth to spend, they would spend from their own side, use their own weapons, and would remain firm in the battlefield. They felt it a worse crime than disbelief and irtidād to abandon the Sultan. They had conviction that if they were defeated then the Sultan will not leave them. If they were victorious, then the Sultan will not take all the benefit for himself, but all the fruits and results will come in the share of Islām. If there is a leader that will give this type of conviction to his soldiers, then by Allāh, it will take just a few days for the tables to turn, that amount that the leader spends selflessly finishing himself for Islām.

This will be the secret of the success of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ; before taking Bay'ah, he will prove this outstanding quality of leadership. Thereafter, all the able, intelligent, worthy, students, fighters, engineers, doctors, professors, scientists, administrators,

military personnel, in short, every person who has some expertise will bring whatever he has for the sake of Islām and place it at the feet of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. They will fully obey him; they will negate their desires and individual likings. This will be the memorable and blessed spiritual condition that was seen by the heavens of the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ, whilst they were consulting before the Battle of Badr. This was the condition that cooled the Ayyūbī eyes before the Battle of Hittīn. The eyes today see the NATO and non-NATO countries uniting today and the world will once again see it before the final battle. When it sees this, then it will forget everything.

After the fighting became intense in the tribal areas of Afghanistan and Pakistan, the expert observers started to say that after eight years of fighting terrorism, it has become clear that the war is not in fact being won by the alliance, but Al-Qaeda and the Taliban are gaining ground. Based on this, a number of high ranking European people of influence started to level out the plain in order to make peace with Al-Qaeda. A newspaper of Oslo, Norway, stated that most probably Norway will implement a policy of improving relations with the Muslim groups. The newspaper further stated that when the Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs was asked, 'Are you moving back in the fight against terrorism?' He said, 'In essence, there is always talk of peace amongst friends. However, for real peace to prevail there must be peace talks with those we classify as our enemies.' The Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs, Raymond Johansson said that he is not alone in this stance, but other European countries have the same desire. It must

be clear that just before this, Switzerland also made their wishes apparent. They wanted to hold peace talks with Al-Qaeda and Osama bin Laden. They are ready to take any steps to get this started. They do not want to become the targets of revenge after America departs.'

THREE FORTUNATE GROUPS

A few years ago, I was in a discussion with some youth. The talk turned in the direction of the condition of the world of Islām and the conditions affecting the Muslims. One person happened to be sitting there, disinterested. There was a tone of despondency in the talk of the youth. They were complaining about the lack of possibilities and I was encouraging them along the lines of 'if the journey is a thousand miles long, a person still has to take the first step'. Whilst I was speaking, the person could not control himself; he addressed me and said, "Maulānā, you are just giving false hope. Why do you not just accept that you cannot wipe out the field by reciting Sūrah Al-Fīl and blowing? The West has developed and advanced to a significant degree; much more than what you can imagine."

"The extent of advancement that you see in the West, we see it to be even more. It is more than the imagination of the present day analysts. We see it going quite far ahead. As long as the manufacturing power of the West does not go beyond the natural powers, the final battle will not occur. Those of Sūrah Al-Fīl will win the final battle, on condition that they also know Sūrah Al-Kahf."

The person looked in astonishment at me, thinking, 'what kind of person is this? Where has he taken the discussion to? He did not think.' However, one of the youngsters said, "Sir, it seems as

though even if Hadrat Mahdī comes, he will require a significant amount of time to set things right."

"No, my beloved. It will not even take a few years. This is because all the hype that you see about the West, the blood and sweat of the Muslims is part of it; lighting the lamp. Whether the West attests to the able minds and efforts of the Muslim world that are behind their success or not, their trademark is definitely stamped on their effort. However, the world knows that on account of not encouraging towards their leadership, they are fuelling the lamp of the West through their abilities. There are not as many geniuses amongst the whites as there are amongst us. By 'us' we refer to the Islāmic World, especially the people in Pakistan. When there will be a sincere call of unity and an untainted leadership will come forth, they will all come running, then you will see the real state of affairs."

"However, regarding one topic, you were saying that at the moment, especially in engineering and military science, the Jews have a major share. They have an array of scientists who have won the Nobel Peace Prize. They are under the leadership of Dajjāl; they are working to subdue the world and are even trying to conquer death."

"You have raised the right topic. The Jew was behind every invention that changed the world around. For example, the micro processing chip (Stanley Mazor), the nuclear reactor (Leo Szilard), optical fibre, traffic lights (Charles Adler), stainless steel, the video tape (Charles Ginsburg).

The Jews have acquired mind control technology through which they have gained the ability to turn the minds of people how they want to. This will be the greatest weapon of Dajjāl. The name of this is MK Ultra. The CIA Director, Stansfield Turner openly attested that thousands of dollars were spent on studies related to psychology and spirituality.

By means of back tracking in music, shameful satanic messages like 'kill your mum' were spread all over the world. In 1940, a Jewish scientist – Nikola Tesla - announced the invention of death ray.

From 1987, under the leadership of Jewish scientists, efforts have begun to affect the natural magnetic field of the earth, in order to finish it off and delay its rotation, so that it can slow down in accordance to the sign of the emergence of Dajjāl as mentioned in the Hadīth. 'A day will be like a year, then a day like a month, then a day like a week.'[1]

The Oxford Professor, Granfield, said that it has become possible to feed the entire human memory into a computer. The Professor did not mention the next step. We shall give it. The next step will be the opposite, i.e. to upload the entire memory of a computer into a human mind so that the path of Dajjāl can be levelled out. He will seem to be invincible for a brief span of time. The Jews have studied the human genetic code. This is a mixture of three billion letters. This successful story has been classified as the most

---

[1] Sahīh Muslim

successful achievement in human history. All these astonishing feats are in their place. However, when Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will come, then besides the able Muslims, it seems as though there will be two other classes of people with him. One group are the modern day Jews who are free of Zionism. Zionism refers to Israeli Politics. Therefore, a Zionist is every such person that supports Israel, whether non-Jew or non-Israeli. According to their thought, when the Jewish leadership is established under the Messiah, and there will be domination of the world by the Jews, he will save the Jews from their disgrace. So, what is the need to expel thousands of Palestinians from their homes and the need to kill thousands more? Why do we not leave the work of the Messiah to him, and why do we not cause the Jews to die so that they do not achieve their aims before the arrival of the Messiah. This balanced sect of Judaism is called Hasidi. This was their old name. Their new name is Haridi. They are a very old class of religious Jews, with their headquarters in New York and London. They believe and 'are' convinced that the Zionist movement set up by Israel is in reality a part of the 'leadership of hatred' that has been prophesized in the Taurat. According to this prophecy, the Jews at the end of time will gather and will be subject to the anger and punishment of Allāh.

Their famous leader is Rabbi Hirsch. The Minister dealing with Jewish Affairs with Arafat was from this class of Jews. The famous philosopher, Noam Chomsky, would accept his views, although he was not of this class. He is also a non-Zionist Jew, i.e. in terms of religion, he does not accept it, but in political terms he accepts

this point of view. In Britain, the people of this group refute the Israeli oppression upon the Palestinians on different occasions. When Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ will come out, and he will bring out the lost holy relics of the Jews, i.e. the Tābūt, the staff of Mūsā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام, the tablets of the Taurat, the repast of the Banī Isrā'īl, the utensils of Mann and Salwa, and the throne of Dāwūd عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام.[1] When they see all these things, they will believe in Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ, based on their love for justice. They will be convinced that due to the evil of the sins of their forefathers, they lost these items. Those who will ask for it, will be the followers of the final Messiah (Sayyidunā Muhammad صَلَّی اللّٰہُ عَلَیْہِ وَسَلَّم) and the companions of the true Messiah (Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام). There are a number of narrations that show that the Jews will believe when they see the Tābūt.[2] However, relating these narrations to this particular group is only our thought. These Jews will join the Muslims with all their technology. Through this, the material power of the Muslims will increase to a certain degree.

I spoke about just a few years because after Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ comes, he will wage Jihād against three major forces of disbelief in the world for seven years. They are the Hindu, Christian and Jewish forces. He will be victorious over the Hindus and Christians. Only the Jews will be left. Dajjāl will come out in the eighth year. With the few Muslims and defeat of the Christians,

---

[1] This throne is not lost in reality, but is located in the chair of the Queen of Britain. See our book, Aqsa ke Ansu for details.

[2] As-Sunan Al-Waridah fil Fitan, Ad-Dānī, Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād

the fitnah of the Jews will increase. In reality, this is the fitnah of the satanic forces. The same year, Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will come down. In the ninth year, Dajjāl will be killed and after the 'house of evil', i.e. Israel, will be finished off, a global Islāmic Khilāfat will be established. At the age of forty-nine, Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will pass away. Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will perform the Janāzah Salāh over him and will bury him in Bayt-ul-Muqaddas. After this, Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will remain in the world for thirty eight years. In this way, Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will remain in the world for nine years after he emerges. Seven years before Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will be Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, and after his demise, Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will remain in the world for thirty-eight years. The two years in between will pass with both of them leading.

After this detail, we can discuss the second force that will fulfil the need of the Muslims in terms of their technology and capital. It will be the fortunate Christians that have merciful hearts and they serve humanity with sincerity. After the descent of Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, instead of accusing the Muslims of terrorism, they will believe in him. They will get this fortune because of their mercy and preference for justice. These people will take some part of the astonishing scientific power of Europe and America and join the Muslims. Whilst writing above, I have used certain descriptive words like 'some part' and 'to a certain degree' on purpose. This is because the basis of the success of the Muslims is the real technology, which is the one that sits within, i.e. finishing off hatred and jealousy and adopting piety and Jihād outwardly. What

this means is that it will not be that the Muslims will reach a level in science and technology and military means whereby they will finish off the power of disbelief through material means. No, beloved readers, this will not be the case. The battles were always fought between powers that were not equal. In apparent terms, there is a great difference between the strength of the pious men of Allāh and the satanic powers. If this was not the case, then the development and victory of the truth and falsehood would be on the same level. Then, when will the time come for the help of Allāh and the display of His perfect power in favour of the Muslims?

THERE IS STILL TIME

Sometimes, poor people utter things spasmodically. The listener is still thinking about the meaning and the source of the words when it is witnessed before one's eyes. In the last section, I wrote, 'From 1987, under the leadership of Jewish scientists, efforts have begun to affect the natural magnetic field of the earth, in order to finish it off and delay its rotation, so that it can slow down in accordance to the sign of the emergence of Dajjāl as mentioned in the Hadīth. 'A day will be like a year, then a day like a month, then a day like a week.'[1]

What was the background of this sentence? Understand it well so that we can go ahead. A Hadīth states, 'Qiyāmah will not be established until the mountains move from their places.'[2]

Similarly, another Hadīth states, 'Close to Qiyāmah, the sun will rise from the West. When this sign will appear, the doors of repentance will close. If anyone wants to believe or repent after this, it will not be accepted.'[3]

When we study and teach astronomy (most readers will know that in Jāmi'ah Ar-Rashīd, special attention is given to this science. The research done at our department is appreciated by well-

---

[1] Sahīh Muslim
[2] Al-Mu'jam Al-Kabīr, Tabrānī
[3] Tirmidhī, Abū Dāwūd

known Muslim and non-Muslim astronomers and is relied upon totally), then one of the topics that is covered is stipulation of the Qiblah. Generally, people use the compass, whereas this is not taken to be a reliable means by us. This is because the magnetic waves at the poles move. This causes the needle in the compass to be affected. (See Ahsan-ul-Fatāwā vol.2 p.347). Some people use the common Qiblah compass, whereas this is an even more unreliable means. One will find a difference of ten to twelve degrees in it. Therefore, when setting the Qiblah direction, the masses must consult the reliable expert scholars. No one should make claims of being masters in this science, when the common man does not even know the basics of it.

The second important point is that close to Qiyāmah, the sun will rise from the West. The minds of people are mixed up and confused in trying to give an astronomical explanation on this. The earth is a rotating ball. However, when you begin to explain the rotation to the students, the mind is also confused and rotating for a while. Whilst thinking of an easy way to explain it, and going through material on earth sciences, I came across information that I touched on in the previous section. It is verified by the news that caught the attention of the world this week. However, regretfully, very few people are aware of the background. Now, let us take a look at this news and the objectives of this experiment and the dangers of it. Thereafter, we will see the results from the prophecy of the Hadīth. This news was published in the papers on 11 September 2008.

'Under the European Organization for Nuclear Research (CERN) the most powerful experiments of nature has begun. The objective of it is to find out the secret of the creation of the universe. The greatest experiment in the world was thought about three decades ago. In a twenty seven kilometre long tunnel, the first beam of particles has been fired. This machine, which cost five billion pounds to build; situated on the Swiss-French border, is designed to smash protons together with cataclysmic force. Scientists hope it will shed light on fundamental questions in physics.

The foundational objective of this experiment is to recreate the conditions in the moments after the Big Bang. The vast circular tunnel - or "ring" - which runs under the French-Swiss border contains more than 1,000 cylindrical magnets arranged end-to-end.

The magnets are there to steer the beam around this vast circuit. Eventually, two proton beams will be steered in opposite directions around the LHC (Large Hadron Collider) at close to the speed of light, completing about 11,000 laps each second. Some critics have mentioned their fears that as a result of this experiment, a 'black hole' like condition should not be created. A Black Hole will be dangerous when its life pulls on for a while. Then, it will have the ability to pull things towards it.'

The fears that the scientists mentioned at the end of the article are beyond their description in reality. This is part of the plan of subjugating the universe made by the Jewish Big Brothers. Eighty scientists are part of this experiment (including two Pakistanis,

who suffice on clapping). Most of them are Jews. The ten billion dollars spent on this project is interest earned by the Jews. In essence, what do they want to do? They want to subjugate the world before the appearance of the false Messiah so much that they want to acquire control over the rotation of the earth, the seasons, rains, water, crops and all natural resources. This is so that they can allow those who take Dajjāl as a deity to live in the world and cause difficulty to those who say that he is false. This is the crux of the mission of the devil – in accordance to which, Dajjāl wants to give provision to whoever he wants and keep in poverty whoever he wants. (The major companies of the world that prepare food are all Jewish owned). They desire to cause crops to grow wherever they want and stop the rain wherever they want. (Seeds will be patented and rain will be manufactured. A display of how to affect natural rainfall was done recently at the Beijing Olympics (2008)).

These are the objectives of this plan. What will the results be? Time will be delayed and the condition of the emergence of Dajjāl will be completed. In accordance to the famous Hadīth, when Dajjāl will come out, he will stay on earth for forty days. The first day will be like a year, the second will be like a month and the third will be like a week. The rest of the twenty seven days will be like normal days.[1]

In this way, he will remain in the world for a time period equal to a year, two months and fourteen days. Some Hadīth scholars said

---

[1] Sahīh Muslim

that this particular day will not be so long in reality. On account of great worry, the people will feel it to be so long. However, Imām Nawawī رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ in his commentary on Sahīh Muslim says, 'According to most Hadīth scholars, the apparent meaning of the Hadīth is meant, i.e. in reality, this day will be so long as is stated in the Hadīth. The words of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ are a clear proof that the rest of the days will be like normal days.'[1]

We learn from this explanation that the first three days will be of a different type in comparison to the rest of the days. In addition, the fitnah of Dajjāl is not such that whatever worry and concern is created by it, it will end in three days. Anyway, may Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى grant the best reward to the scholars and Muhaddithīn who conveyed the Ahādīth to us in its original form and they explained that meaning which is in harmony with analogy. There were some meanings that could not be understood in the past, but today it has become easy to understand. Let us see what this is.

It is understood that the rotation of the earth gets slower by 1.4 milliseconds every century. Day and night occurs due to the rotation of the earth. However, in the light of new research, the scientists have enquired that sometimes this decrease falls rapidly, and there are three main causes for this:

1. The gravity of different planets is a cause of this decrease in speed because it pulls the earth towards it.

---

[1] Sharh Nawawī 'alā Sahīh Muslim

2. The wind also affects the speed of the motion. The reality is that ninety percent of the action is done by the wind. If the wind speed increases, the rotation of the earth will slow down.

3. The third important means is an organization called HAARP. The Jewish scientists run this organization using Jewish wealth and are responsible for changing the ways of the seasons, the delay in the rotation of the earth and the increase of earthquakes in the world. HAARP is a project. It means, 'High Frequency Active Auroral Research Program Research Project'. From 1987 to 1992, this organization patented a weapon that can affect the ionosphere or magnetic field of the earth. On 11 August 1987, this military weapon was invented by the famous Jewish scientist, Bernard Eastlund. In 1994, the American Defense Department's biggest contractor, A Systems, bought this weapon and took a contract to build the biggest ionospheric heater. This weapon creates pressure in the surroundings and can change the natural sphere of the earth and can increase the magnitude of earthquakes. This change is a completion of the Dajjālī mission and is an effort to bring the appearance of Dajjāl closer. You have seen that in the last few years there has been a significant change in the weather patterns throughout the world. The question is, how do the Jewish scientists create this pressure in the atmosphere and can they create this type of pressure to begin with?

The answer is that they create the pressure by ionizing or de-ionizing the atmosphere. In 1958, Captain Howard T. Orville, then serving as the White House's Chief Advisor on weather modification, publicly announced that the Defense Department

was studying "ways to manipulate the charges of the earth and sky and so affect the weather through electronic beams to ionize and de-ionize the atmosphere." That was 1958. We are now in 2008. The Jewish scientists have gone very far ahead in interfering with the natural system and have progressed in their efforts to try and take control of it. The time is probably not far away when they will do something by means of which the natural rotation of the earth will be significantly affected as a result of some big bang. Time will stop for a while and then it will return to normal once again. For example, after three days, the first of which will be very long (like a year), the second will be slightly shorter (like a month) and the third (like a week). This brief description requires some explanation. Let us go into it.

Our earth is an enormous electric circuit that creates magnetic fields at different levels. The faster the earth moves, the denser the magnetic field becomes. There is another force that has a direct link with the rotation of the earth. This is called Schumman Cavity Resonance. In other words, it can also be called the 'pulse' of the earth. It was discovered in 1899. From that time, until 1980, the pulse of the earth was 7.8 Hertz or 7 cycles per second. However, after 1986-87, there has been an increase in the pulse of the earth after the machines invented by Bernard Eastlund started interfering. At the end of 1995, it was 8.6 Hertz according to a measurement taken. We have now heard that it has reached close to 10 Hertz. It is increasing. There is a great possibility that when the pulse of the earth reaches 13 cycles per second, a time will come where the magnetic field will come close to zero. A book

written by Gregg Braden called 'Awakening to Zero Point' discusses the point where the magnetic field of the earth will come to an end.

After Dajjāl is finished off, when Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام will pass away and the world will reach its final stages, the earth will stop its rotation and then it will rotate on its axis in different directions, so that the sun will rise from the West on one day. After this, the rotation will return to normal and the sun will rise from the East as before.

It is possible that the apparent cause of these events will be the unnatural interference of the Jews that they are involved in to welcome the arrival of Dajjāl. Some of the effects will be seen where the rotation of the earth will be affected for three days and some effects will appear after the destruction of Dajjāl, just before the occurrence of Qiyāmah. This is only a possible explanation; nothing more. The real cause behind everything is the command of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى. He is the All-Powerful; He is not in need of any apparent means. If something becomes an apparent means for His command, then it is a means of completing His command of 'Be'. There is nothing out of the control of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى, nor can any power do anything that goes against His will and desire. Whatever was written above is a reflection of our deficient understanding. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى knows the reality best. The objective of all this detail is a reminder. It is mentioned in a Hadīth that three incidents will occur in sequence.[1] After this,

[1] Sahīh Muslim

even those who have free time will have no time. Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "When these three things happen, then it will be of no benefit if such a person believes who did not accept īmān before or he did not do any work of goodness through his īmān;

1. When the sun rises from the West

2. When Dajjāl appears

3. When the beast of the earth comes out."[1]

Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ says in the Noble Qur'ān about this time, 'The day that some sign of your Rabb comes, then the faith of a person will not benefit him except if he believed from before or he did good deeds in his faith.' (Sūrah Al-An'ām, 158)

When these signs occur, the doors of repentance will be closed. Accepting īmān at this time will be of no benefit. We still have time. We do not know if this opportunity will be available to us, or it will be interfered with by the Jews. O my brothers, make this Ramadān a time of true repentance (this is being written in Ramadān), make the fast of this year a means of acquiring real taqwā. Make a firm resolution to sacrifice your life, wealth and honour in the path of Allāh; otherwise, we do not know if the opportunity will come again. Once the end starts, we will be rubbing our hands in regret.

[1] Musnad Abū Ya'la Al-Mūsilī

WHEN THE MERCHANT LOADS & MOVES

Three groups will help and support Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ. (i) The pious and able Muslims (ii) The pious Jews, with their capital and knowledge (iii) The fortunate Christians and their experience and technology.

In addition, there will be the ability, intelligence, and bravery of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ, and the unseen help and guidance that will be with him.

However, despite all of this, in a short time of seven years, how will he shake these mountains of power that were standing for centuries? The answer to this question is that apparently they will be following the Sunnah to perfection and inwardly they will have a strong and good link with Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى. Through the blessings of this, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى will place such blessings in their efforts and striving that they will be blessed with unseen help. The Dajjālī power of the West is only based on materialism. Wealth and material is something lowly and despised in the sight of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى. It does not matter to Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى that He gives this lowly and despised wealth to lowly and despised people, those who worship their desires. On the other hand, Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ are lofty spiritual personalities. They will be given great and miraculous strength and ability.

'The end time of the world is near. Therefore, I call you to obey Allāh and His Rasūl, to practice upon the injunctions of the

Noble Qur'ān, to finish off falsehood and enliven the Sunnah.' [Extract of the first sermon that will be delivered by Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ][1]

'In a single night, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى will grant a lofty position to Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.'[2]

'The army that will come out in opposition to Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - led by Sufyānī – will be sunk into the earth.'[3]

Sayyidunā Abū Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that once Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ asked the sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ, "Have you heard about the city where on one side there is land and on the other side there is water?" The sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ replied, "Yes, O Rasūl of Allāh." Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Qiyāmah will not occur until seventy thousand people from Banū Ishāq do not fight against the people of this city. When the Mujāhidīn will set up camp, they will not fight using weapons, nor will they fire arrows, they will only utter 'Lā ilāha illa Allāh wallāhu Akbar' once and a section of the security wall of the city will fall."[4]

An Important Note:

In this narration, the words, 'seventy thousand people from Banū Ishāq' are used. According to some Muhaddithīn, these words actually refer to Banū Ismā'īl, i.e. the Muslims. This is because the

---

[1] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād
[2] Ibn Mājah
[3] As-Sunan Al-Wāridah fil Fitan, Ad-Dānī
[4] Sahīh Muslim

Banū Ishāq are people of the book (Ahl-ul-Kitāb). How will they join Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and fight? However, all the copies of Sahīh Muslim have the words 'Banū Ishāq'.

Imām Nawawī رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ says, 'Qādī 'Iyād رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ said, 'the words (from Banū Ishāq) are found in all copies of Sahīh Muslim. However, what is famous and reliable is that it refers to Banū Ismā'īl. This is because the Hadīth points out to this meaning and this is the nature of the context. This is the case because it means Arab and the city refers to Constantinople'.[1]

Constantinople is the old name of Istanbul, situated in Turkey. Some part of the city is in Asia and some part is in Europe. It seems as though the European Union will take this part that is situated in Europe. The Muslims will fight and take it back from Europe.

One interpretation that can be given for taking the words 'Banū Ishāq' to refer to Banū Ismā'īl is that Sayyidunā Ishāq عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ is the uncle of the Banū Ismā'īl. According to the rule of, 'the uncle stands in place of the father', it is correct to make a link to the uncle.

Some research scholars say that if we take the apparent meaning of the Hadīth, then Banū Ishāq will refer to the People of the Book that will accept Islām in that time and join the army of Mahdī, as is mentioned in some narrations.

---

[1] Sharh Nawawī 'alā Muslim vol.4 p.396

Other scholars say that Banū Ishāq is correct here and it refers to the Pathan Mujāhidīn as a group of historians say that they have a lineage that can be traced to the Ahl-ul-Kitāb. They will be with Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ in the form of the Tālibān.

An important clarification:

We find in the Hadīth, 'they will not fight using weapons, nor will arrows be fired'. From this, we learn that whatever means will be available to the Muslims; they should acquire it and strive in order for Dīn to overpower. A time will come when Allāh سُبْحَانَہٗ وَتَعَالٰی will create some means from His side.

This will be clarified even further when we study the incidents that will occur after Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام comes down. Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام will come down during the Fajr time. On that day after Fajr, he will begin the Jihād against the Jewish army (American and Israeli Armies). Dajjāl will see them and flee at once. All his devilish powers and material strength will be taken away and until the evening, every tree and stone will call out and say, 'O servant of Allāh, here is a Jew behind me. Come and kill him.' Now tell me, when Dajjāl will see him عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام and start melting, and the Jews who spread corruptions and trials will be destroyed at the hands of the Mujāhidīn, so what science and technology will there be that the people of truth will acquire?

If you want clarification of this, then it is with taqwā and striving that unseen help will come to the weak and downtrodden Muslims. This is what will melt and destroy the material power. Therefore, we must acquire some material means according to our

ability, but we must not fear material means and power and feel that it is the final word. In 'Alāmāt-e-Qiyāmat' of Muftī Rafī' 'Uthmānī dāmat barakātuhum, the following narration is quoted from Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr, 'Isā Ibn Maryam will come down. The darkness between the eyes and legs of people will move away (i.e. there will be so much light that people will see the legs of others); there will be armour on the body of Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. People will ask him, "Who are you?" He will say, "I am 'Īsā Ibn Maryam, the servant of Allāh and His Rasūl. I was created by Him and His word. You can take one of three options. (i) Allāh will send a great punishment upon Dajjāl and his armies from the heavens (ii) sink them into the earth (iii) set your weapons over them and stop their weapons from affecting you." The Muslims will say, "O Rasūl of Allāh, this last option is much more satisfying for us and our hearts. Subsequently, on that day, you will see many influential Jews that will not be able to hold a sword in their hands due to awe. The Muslims will come down from the mountain and when Dajjāl will see 'Īsā Ibn Maryam, he will melt like copper, 'Isā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will catch up with him and kill him."[1]

Now tell me, when the weapons of the enemy being rendered useless and the Jews being overpowered by the Muslims are suspended upon taqwā and the blessings of continuous striving, what benefit is there in having regret that the enemy has this and has that? What benefit is there in letting our hearts burn over the fact that we do not have this and that.

---

[1] Musannaf 'Abdur-Razzāq

We should never be worried that we do not have a certain computerized system that cannot reach a certain height. We must continue our work with whatever permissible means are at our disposal. There is no need to be awed by material power and means, nor should we try to reach the same level, thinking about how to overpower them. Yes, we must definitely be concerned about why Fajr Salāh is not attended in congregation with punctuality (this is the time when Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will come down), or why is there no importance being given to ʻAsr Salāh in congregation (this will be the end time of the Jews). We do not find taqwā being adopted and practised, nor do we display excellent character. (The companions of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will be people who stand on the Musalla at night. How many amongst us perform worship at night, and strive during the day?) Have we not been affected by those who classify Jihād as Harām or have we not fallen into the propaganda of those who classify it as terrorism? (The companions of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will be those who will continue with the blessed duty of Jihād despite the opposition and censure of the whole world). We must have concern if we have fallen negligent regarding preparation for Jihād in terms of body, mind, views and arms. (Those who are prevented by body, wealth, comfort and luxury, their homes, love of their wives and children will be able to move ahead with Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ).

Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "A group of my Ummah will continue striving in way of the truth and they will overpower. ʻĪsā Ibn Maryam عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will come down amongst them and their leader

will say, "Come, lead us in Salāh." He will decline and say, "Nay, some of you are leaders over others. (Subsequently, an Ummatī will go ahead and lead a previous Nabī in Salāh so that the Khatm-e-Nubuwwah ruling will be clear). This is honour from Allāh upon this Ummah."[1]

The people of īmān must prepare themselves for this time, in terms of their bodies and minds. At that particular time, only Jihād will be the standard of īmān. Those who prepared for Jihād from before will be able to go with Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. When the merchant loads his goods to move, all splendour and pomp is left aside.

[1] Musnad Ahmad

DOUBLE EDGED SWORD

When will Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ appear? This question is not as important as how delicate it is. This is such a double edged sword that if it slips, it can take a person far off. Let us first look at the guidance of the Noble Qur'ān regarding this issue. Remember, although these verses deal with Qiyāmah, but we have mentioned time and again that the signs of Qiyāmah are vague and difficult to decipher, like Qiyāmah itself. The language of signs and indication have been used for this. Every aspect of this topic requires research and deep thought because of the vagueness that has been created due to the language.

In Sūrah Banī Isrā'īl, āyat 51, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى says, "It is not surprising if it is soon.' Similarly, in Sūrah Al-Ma'ārij, āyāt 6 and 7 we find, 'indeed they think it to be far-off, but We see it as close.' The Noble Qur'ān also says in Sūrah Al-Anbiyā, ayat, 109, 'I do not know what you are promised if it is near or far.' In Sūrah Al-Jinn, ayat, 25, 'Say, 'I do not know what is promised to you, if it is closer, or whether my Rabb has set it for a distant term'.

One person asked Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, "When will Qiyāmah occur?" Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, "What preparations have you made for it?"[1] The exact same thing can be said regarding the Mahdī question. The most delicate aspect of the subject on

[1] Al-Mu'jam Al-Ausat, Tabrānī

Mahdawiyyāt is this one: When will the Mahdī come? The answer is the same: what preparations have we made for it? This is because just as the Ahādīth state that those who will support Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will be those who are the most pious on earth and their virtue will be like that of the companions of Badr,[1] in the same way, there are severe warnings for those who leave and abandon them.

A Hadīth states, 'upon this (when the Muslims will not be handed over to the disbelievers), the battle will begin. The Muslims will be divided into three groups. (i) One third of the army will flee the battlefield. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى will never accept their repentance. (ii) One third of the army will be martyred. They will be the most virtuous of martyrs in the sight of Allāh. (iii) One third of the army will be victorious. They will not be affected by any fitnah in the future."[2]

Who will be those that will abandon Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and flee? They will be the people who felt that polytheism and innovation was religion (Dīn). They will be the people who allowed Harām to affect their mouths and private parts. They are those who have jealousy, hatred and malice in their hearts. They will be the people, whose tongues engaged in backbiting, falsely accusing others and speaking lies. They abused their eyes, had greed and uncontrolled lust. Their hands were miserly and were involved in corruption and fraud. They did not repent from sins

---

[1] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād
[2] Sahīh Muslim

and wrongs and yet have the hope and desire to join those who strive to end off sins and wrongs in the world. These are the people who will leave and abandon Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ in the battlefield.

So my brothers, the important question is not; when will Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ come? The important question is that if he comes, then who from us have made preparations? It should not be that when he does come, we are affected by such a fitnah, that instead of joining him, we turn our backs and flee or oppose him. Yes, there will be some wretched so called Muslims that will be the first to oppose him. They will face terrible destruction. We learn from the Ahādīth that in the time of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, there will be a group of so called Muslims that will be even worse than those that flee. Despite claiming to be Muslims, they will oppose Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and they will be afflicted with a terrible punishment by Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى that will be witnessed by all. These are the people that have fallen prey to the greatest fitnah of this time, intellectual apostasy (fikrī irtidād). Their leader will be a person by the name of 'Abdullāh Sufyānī'.

Who will Sufyānī be? This will be a Muslim leader that has been prepared by the Jews. The world media will show him to be the hero of the Muslims and their leader. In some battles, he will be victorious against the western powers in a very dramatic way, and then after he gains acceptance amongst the Muslims, he will show his true colors. Al-Fitan of Nu'aym Ibn Hammād has a narration stating that his name will be 'Abdullāh'. He will emerge from Western Shām, from a place called Andar. This word was

originally 'Ayn Daur, i.e. Spring of Daur. It was spoilt through usage and became Andar. Andar is currently situated in North Israel, in an area called Al-Nāsirah. Israel took control of this area in 1948. In some narrations we learn that in the beginning, Sufyānī will be a well-wisher of the Muslims and later on, his heart will change. This means that the forces of evil will prepare him for leadership, as is being done in the enchanted halls of Oxford and Cambridge. Once he gets acceptance amongst the Muslims, he will start to implement his original plan of lining up against Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. The summary and essence of his thought will be intellectual apostasy, i.e. fikrī irtidād.

Intellectual apostasy means that a person does not understand the Halāl of Islām as Halāl, and the Harām as Harām. He does not take the Shar'ī ruling and teachings on matters to be the final word. A person has so much of doubt and reservation placed in him that things like liquor, adultery and interest – totally forbidden things – will be classified as Halāl because of the force of propaganda directed at him.

'On that day, the person who will be the worst deprived will be the one who has been deprived of the booty of Banū Kalb (i.e. every believing Mujāhid will get some portion of booty) even if it be a rope to tie a camel.' Sayyidunā Hudhayfah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "O Rasūl of Allāh, how will it be permissible to fight against him, whereas he has the view of Tauhīd?" He said, "They will be

disbelievers because they view liquor as Halāl and do not perform Salāh."[1]

'Sufyānī will spread corruption in the world to the extent that he will commit evil with a woman in the Jāmi' Masjid of Damascus in the day time. Similarly, a woman will come and sit on the thigh of Sufyānī when he will be in the Mihrāb of the Jāmi' Masjid of Damascus. At that time, a Muslim of great self-honour will not be able to bear this defilement of the Masjid. He will stand up and say, "Regret upon you. You disbelieve after īmān? This is not permitted." This truth will seem bitter to Sufyānī and he will kill this person who spoke the truth. Not only will he be killed, but whoever supported him will also be killed.'[2]

This is the intellectual apostasy, this is how the laws of Allāh are trampled upon, which is in reality, the fitnah started by the 'think-tanks' of today. Whatever incorrect thoughts take root because of them cause a person to be a believer in the morning and a disbeliever by the evening. A person will be a believer in the evening, but a disbeliever by the morning. If you want a glimpse of this fitnah, then look at the programmes of Jawed Ahmad Ghamidi. In these programmes, a simple youngster is asked, 'Does Allāh exist or not?' 'What is the definition of limits and who made this definition?' 'Who instituted the instruction of Pardah?'

The ill-fortune of these people is that if we look at the list of items on the programme, you will not find a single topic of worth or

---

[1] As-Sunan al-Wāridah fil Fitan, Ad-Dānī
[2] As-Sunan Al-Wāridah fil Fitan, Ad-Dānī

something that will build the mind. They have nothing to do with reformation (islāhī) related topics. All they do is enhance the spread of doubt and misgivings. If a worldly person comes towards religion, they have no concern about him whatsoever. All their effort is concentrated on creating a free mind in those simpleton Muslims that are practicing their religion in their small and broken way. After all, what is the objective of causing a person who does not know the basic rulings of purity to start debating deep knowledge related issues?

Therefore, those people who feel that liquor, adultery, and interest are permitted and those who look down on the Sunnah are the unfortunate 'enlightened' people who will fall at the sword of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ. This is the result of intellectual apostasy. This ill-fated lot will be slaughtered like animals. There are many reports of people being killed nowadays. One narration states, 'Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ will slaughter their leader (Sufyānī) like a goat on a rock.'[1] Those who have fallen prey to fitnah; they are merciful towards the oppressors and are hard-hearted towards the oppressed.

May Allāh سُبْحَانَہٗ وَتَعَالٰی keep us under His protection. The height of the irtidādī fitnah is that those people who listen to the lectures of these fitnah mongering professors and scholars start engaging in acts of disbelief and have thoughts of disbelief. The actions of disbelief that they do will be understood when the attention of a person is made to focus properly. However, the thoughts of

[1] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād

disbelief do not leave the heart, even after thousands of explanations. Therefore, my brothers, for the sake of Allāh, protect your īmān. The method of this is that you should remain with the people of īmān. Sit in their company. Adopt their ways. The thief of īmān is very clever and sly. He shows the right hand, but strikes using the left. A person will not even know that his wealth has been looted. The programme is not even finished and his īmān has left him. For the sake of Allāh, have mercy on yourselves. It should not be that you do not have the treasure of the Kalimah at the time of death.

When will Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ come out?

Because he will be the reviver of the century in which he emerges, this much is certain that he will come out at the beginning of an Islāmic century. It is also possible that he will be born at the beginning of it, and he will come out before the first half of the century passes. According to the terminology of the Arabs, the time until the first half is referred to as the beginning. Now, is it this century or the next one? Allāh knows best. Will we see that age or will the generations that come after us see it? No one but Allāh knows. This much can be said that as far as the overpowering of disbelief is concerned and where it has reached, and the amount of oppression the Muslims have been subjected to and despite the sacrifice they give, they are going further down, this shows something else.

WHAT A VAGUE POINT!

When will Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ come out? Whatever signs of the emergence of the Mahdī that are mentioned in the Ahādīth, some of them seem to be like sign posts, whilst others are metaphoric. Some are totally clear, but it is very difficult to say anything before they can actually occur regarding the time of their occurrence. Hereunder we shall discuss some clear signs from both types. Most Ahādīth speak of these signs collectively.

One sign that has been mentioned is that a call will come from the heavens, announcing the coming of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.[1] The purport of this sign and what it refers to is clear. However, firstly, this will be after he comes out, whereas we are concerned about the time before he comes out and about gauging the time before his emergence. Secondly, it is possible that this narration speaks in indicative terms, i.e. definitely this call will come from the heavens, but which place is there today that is not connected to a satellite system that conveys news and information? All have access to this. When Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ comes out at the Ka'bah and whatever actions follow, all the information will be spread.

One sign is that he will be the Mujaddid of the century. It is not necessary that the Mujaddid comes out in the beginning of the century. The one who comes out just before half the century has

---

[1] As-Sunan Al-Wāridah fil Fitan, Ad-Dānī

passed will also be taken as the Mujaddid of that century. Now, only Allāh knows if it is this particular difficult century in which there is no form of oppression, except that it has been meted out upon the Muslims. In addition, there is no form of sacrifice except that the Muslim scholars and Mujāhidīn have given it in this time. If it is not this century, then, will we accept that despite such tremendous sacrifice, disbelief will rule over us mercilessly for a few more centuries?

Hajjāj said, "I heard from Sayyidunā 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Even if there is only one day remaining of the world, Allāh will send a person from amongst us that will fill the world with justice just as it was filled with oppression and injustice."[1]

Another sign is that the water of the Euphrates River will move away from its place and a mountain of gold will appear.[2] The Tigris and Euphrates Rivers come from Turkey; they pass through Iraq and fall into the Arabian Gulf. Turkey has built a number of dams on the Euphrates River. One of these is the Ataturk Dam, one of the largest dams in the world. It is 816 square kilometres wide.[3] After the fall of the Ottoman ('Uthmānī) Khilāfat, the

---

[1] Sunan Abū Dāwūd

[2] Sahīh Muslim, Sahīh Al-Bukhārī

[3] The **Atatürk Dam** (Turkish: *Atatürk Barajı*), originally the **Karababa Dam**, is a zoned rock-fill dam with a central core on the Euphrates River on the border of Adıyaman Province and Şanlıurfa Province in the Southeastern Anatolia Region of Turkey. Built both to generate electricity and to irrigate the plains in the region, it was renamed in honour of Mustafa Kemal Atatürk (1881–1938), the founder of the Turkish Republic. The construction began in 1983 and was completed

Freemasons acquired authority in Turkey. If Turkey wants, they can easily stop the water flow into Iraq and the prophecy in the hadīth of Rasūlullāh ﷺ will be seen by the eyes of the world. The moment the mountain of gold appears, the world will fall all over it and ninety-nine out of a hundred people will be killed in their greed for it, they will desire that they be the fortunate one that becomes the owner of the gold.

A famous sign is mentioned in the narration of Sayyidah Umm Salamah رضي الله عنها that the earth will swallow an army that will come

---

in 1990. The dam and the hydroelectric power plant, which went into service after the up filling of the reservoir was completed in 1992, are operated by the State Hydraulic Works (DSİ). The reservoir created behind the dam, called Lake Atatürk Dam (Turkish: *Atatürk Baraj Gölü*), is the third largest in the world.

The dam is situated 23 km (14 mi) northwest of Bozova, Şanlıurfa Province, on state road D-875 from Bozova to Adıyaman. Centerpiece of the 22 dams on the Euphrates and the Tigris, which comprise the integrated, multi-sector, Southeastern Anatolia Project (Turkish: *Güney Doğu Anadolu Projesi*, known as GAP), it is one of the world's largest dams. The Atatürk Dam, one of the five operational dams on the Euphrates as of 2008, was preceded by Keban and Karakaya dams upstream and followed by Birecik and the Karkamış dams downstream. Two more dams on the river have been under construction.

The dam embankment is 169 m high (554 ft) and 1,820 m long (5,970 ft). The hydroelectric power plant (HEPP) has a total installed power capacity of 2,400 MW and generates 8,900 GW·h electricity annually. The total cost of the dam project was about US$1,250,000,000.

The dam was depicted on the reverse of the Turkish one-million-lira banknotes of 1995–2005 and of the 1 new lira banknote of 2005–2009. (Wikipedia)

out to fight against Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.[1] The meaning of this narration could also be that the earth will split in a jiffy and the moment this wretched army is seen, it will be made into its morsel. This army will also have some people in it who claim to be Muslims, but will come out to fight the leader that will lead the Muslims into safety. It is also possible that when this army comes from Shām (the area including Lebanon, Palestine, i.e. modern day Israel, Jordan. A family that rebelled against the Haramayn has been ruling in this area for some time. The ones turning the mill are American Jews or British Christians, whilst the Muslim rulers are masters in the field of seduction and allurement) then the American Army will help them; the army that built barracks in the lands of the Haramayn and are sitting in wait for the promised moment. Through the usage of modern day weapons, huge holes will be left in the land. When this land, full of holes and pits was shown to Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, then he immediately drew a beautiful picture of it, very close to reality.

One aspect that is learnt from these Ahādīth is that Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will not be given an immediate and international recognition from the Muslims. This is because those in authority, the personalities who stand in positions to reform always feel authority and position to be dangerous for themselves. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ says, 'We did not send to any town a warner except the wealthy residents said, 'We disbelieve in what you are sent with' (Sūrah Saba, 34).

---

[1] As-Sunan Al-Wāridah fil Fitan, Ad-Dānī

Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will not be a Rasūl or a Nabī. He will be a reformer and Mujāhid. However, it has always been the case that the wealthy and elite would laugh and run down those who held the lamp of truth, no matter what position they held. On this occasion, they will get the support of some evil scholars who are fully engrossed in acquisition of the world and closeness to those in authority prevented them from speaking the truth. Alternatively, they have been accustomed to innovation and love of luxury and pleasure. Following the Sunnah, Jihād and striving is the work of the village dwelling Taliban; those who will come from the most downtrodden part of the world, 'Khurāsān'. Khurāsān is the old name for an area covering parts of Pakistan and Afghanistan. The example of the Jewish scholars will hold true for these evil scholars, they recognize Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ in their hearts well, but instead of verbally showing this and verifying this, they are bent on opposition.

Another sign that has been explained is that during that particular year, there will be bloodshed in Mina during Dhul Hijjah. However, this will be a sign very close to the time. This is because immediately after this Dhul Hijjah, the Bay'ah of Jihād will be given at the hands of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ in Muharram. Hence, this sign, which is extremely close, is not part of our discussion. We want to delve into the signs that will occur before the time of his emergence.[1]

One sign is that there will be great difference of opinion that will arise upon the demise of a Khalīfah.[2]

---

[1] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād
[2] An-Nihāyah fil Fitan wal Malāhim, Ibn Kathīr

The circumstances of this difference of opinion apparently seems that the United Forces will want to seat someone on the Saudi throne, of their preference, whereas the Muslims will like such a person whose views have nothing to do with those calling for unity. The scholars who are watching the Mahdawiyyāt closely feel that it refers to King Fahd. However, when he passed away, and King Abdullāh took to the throne safely, their assumptions were smashed. However, assumptions are assumptions. According to some scholars, the fear of this type of scenario is much greater when King Abdullāh dies. Now, the only thing that can be said that is free of excesses is that some people will accept a noble personality like Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, even without seeing the signs, whilst there will be others who will refuse to believe in him even after the clear signs are seen. This will be just like the Jews who did not believe in Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, despite recognizing him, and opposed him, bringing eternal disgrace upon themselves.

Now we come to the second type of signs. However, the matter here is that firstly, this particular sign is not in the Ahādīth. This is a statement of Sayyidunā Muhammad Bāqir رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ. Moreover, the narrator is not reliable. Even if we accept it as correct, then too, we cannot ask about it before time. This is the sign that caused the masses to delve into deep research and messages in this regard were heard. However, in terms of the field, on account of the attention missing an important astronomy point, this does not hold true. The original prophecy is that before the Mahdī emerges, in Muharram, there will be a solar and lunar eclipse in the Ramadān before it.[1]

---

[1] Sunan Ad-Dār Qutnī

Now, the unique point about it is not that both will occur in a single month. No, this is not the case. This would happen before. The main unique points are two; and both of them are not possible in terms of the general principles of astronomy. The impossible nature of these is said to be the astonishing sign of this. The first thing is that in terms of astronomy, a lunar eclipse will always occur in the middle of the Islāmic month. A solar eclipse will occur at the end of the month. In this particular case, the lunar eclipse will occur in the beginning and the solar eclipse will happen in the middle of the month. The second thing is that a lunar eclipse cannot occur twice in a single month. In this year, in one Ramadān, there will be two lunar eclipses. If the statement of Sayyidunā Muhammad Bāqir رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ is correct, then this will be a clear sign that three months later, Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ will come out. One can view the astronomy websites today and see the schedule of the solar and lunar eclipses. However, because these signs are unique and rare, they go against the norm – that is why even the master astronomers cannot state the time of its occurrence. It is not possible to point out the specific time of these signs. Study the next section for further detail on this topic:

TWO ECLIPSES, TWO MOONS

There is a message going around nowadays that states, 'The last sign of Qiyāmah. Two moons will be seen in the sky. BBC has also explained that on 27 August two moons will be seen. This is time of the emergence of the Mahdī. The Noble Qur'ān states that when the last sign of Qiyāmah is seen, then

repentance will not be accepted thereafter. Share this message with whoever you can.'

We shall analyse this message a little later. Let us first clarify the sign of the emergence of Mahdī in this message to which a vague, incomplete and wrong indication has been made. Firstly, this sign is not proven authentically as reliable. Then, whatever the message says about it is also incorrect. The detail of this is that if we search, then there are thirty signs that will occur before the emergence of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ. These will indicate to the world that the time of difficulty for the Muslims will soon end (this will be for those who have the courage to go through immense difficulty) and the hopes of disbelief will be washed away. One of these things has not occurred since the creation of the world. Once it happens, it will not be repeated. This is because it is not possible in accordance to the astronomical system laid down by Allāh سُبْحَانَہٗ وَتَعَالٰی.

In terms of astronomy, it is an accepted law and principle that a lunar eclipse will always occur in the middle of a lunar month and a solar eclipse will always occur at the end of the month. This is a basic and accepted principle. The reason for this can easily be understood by even the beginner student in this field. In other words, a lunar eclipse will always occur on the 13th, 14th, or 15th Islāmic date and a lunar eclipse will always occur on the 27th, 28th, or 29th. It cannot be before or after this. Allāh سُبْحَانَہٗ وَتَعَالٰی has made the system this way.

However, when the Bay'ah of Jihād and Khilāfat will be given at the hands of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ in Muharram, on the night of 'Ashurā', at the spot between the Hajr Aswad and Maqām Ibrāhīm, then there will be severe bloodshed during the Dhul-Hijjah before it in Mina. That year, in Ramadān, according to the narration of Sayyidunā Muhammad Bāqir رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ, the lunar eclipse will occur on the 1st of Ramadān, instead of the middle of the month, and the solar eclipse will occur on the 15th of Ramadān instead of the end of the month. These are the impossible things. They have not occurred since the creation of the world. However, moving away from the norm, this sign will happen.

In 1423, corresponding to 2002, there was a lunar and solar eclipse that occurred in Ramadān. However, both of these eclipses occurred in accordance to the normal law and way, on their respective times. If we look at the observatory records, then this happened a number of times already, before 2002. On that occasion, like the message that was spread, there was a technical error, that it understood the sign to be a solar and lunar eclipse to happen together and it was based on the condition of occurring before its time. If we look at the related information, then it states that together with the solar and lunar eclipse happening together, the lunar eclipse will happen twice in a month. One will happen on the 1st of Ramadān and the second in the middle of Ramadān. Now, there is no clarity given whether the second eclipse will be according to the norm, i.e. on the 13th, 14th or 15th, or it will also be against the norm and occur on another date. Bear in mind that in a lunar month, two lunar eclipses or two solar eclipses cannot

occur, but it can occur during a solar month, like in July 2003, there were two solar eclipses, one on the 1st and the other on the 31st. This second sign will also be against the norm.

Nowadays, those who go for Hajj and search for the Mahdī, they should search for such a Ramadān before this Hajj. However, the difficulty is that the solar and lunar movements cannot be gauged correctly, even by the websites that show information according to the principles and laws of the science. Both eclipses will happen against the norm and the field of astronomy will be rendered helpless. Therefore, those who have an affiliation with astronomy and the Mahdawiyyāt, they should not give any importance to such messages that are unreliable and inaccurate.

Now let us return to this unreliable and inaccurate message. This much has been understood that on 27 August, it was not Ramadān; there were no two solar eclipses and no two lunar eclipses that happened. Therefore, this message can put those at ease for a while who want to flee from action. It has nothing to do with reality. Now understand the reality. On 27 August 2003, Mars was the closest to earth in a period of 50 000 years and it was very bright, seen in that way for the first time. Some ignorant people thought that it was the moon and now every August, in order to play with the emotions of the people, these messages are sent out. Without research and thinking, the simpleton Muslims forward it. Therefore, I always stress on my friends and associates to always adopt the company of the reliable scholars and to read authentic works. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ blessed our elders and seniors with deep and firm knowledge, accompanied by perfect

intelligence. We rely on them and understand that following in their footsteps will lead to our salvation. It is not correct to stipulate a month and date for the emergence of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ. Allāh سُبْحَانَہُ وَتَعَالٰی has kept it vague just like the other signs of Qiyāmah, so that those Muslims who are negligent will feel that every day and night could be the last day and night and repent from evil deeds, and pay due attention to fulfilling the purpose of their creation.

What is the conclusion? After discussing the important signs, there is still vagueness and uncertainty about the emergence of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ. If we go to the Bible, then we find a sign there which some researchers have used to try and gauge the appointed time.

END OF THE OPPORTUNITY

Sayyidunā Dānyāl عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام was a noble Messenger of the Banū Isrā'īl. When Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى set Nebuchadnezzar[1] upon the Jews for their evil deeds to punish them the first time, he came from Iraq and destroyed Jerusalem. He brought down the Temple of Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, brick by brick. He burnt the copies of the Taurat. He killed a great number of Jews. He destroyed the city. He then made the rest of the Jews into slaves and took them to Babylon. During the time when the Jews were in slavery, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى had mercy on them and then started to send Ambiyā' once again to them. One of these Ambiyā' was Sayyidunā Dānyāl عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. Sayyidunā Dānyāl عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام resembled Sayyidunā Yūsuf عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام in his personality and deeds. Both of these Ambiyā' of the Banū Isrā'īl were slaves in the beginning. Then in a strange country, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى spiritually nurtured them through His power until they were made Ambiyā' and were also taken to a high

[1] Nebuchadnezzar II, sometimes alternately spelled Nebuchadrezzar, was king of Babylonia from approximately 605 BC until approximately 562 BC. He is considered the greatest king of the Babylonian Empire and is credited with the construction of the Hanging Gardens of Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar is mentioned by name around 90 times in the Bible, in both the historical and prophetic literature of the Hebrew Scriptures. Nebuchadnezzar receives the most attention in the book of Daniel, appearing as the main character, beside Daniel, in chapters 1–4. In biblical history, Nebuchadnezzar is most famous for the conquering of Judah and the destruction of Judah and Jerusalem in 586 BC.

position in worldly terms. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ blessed both of them with the ability to interpret dreams. In difficult conditions, they called people to Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ. In an environment of oppression, they called to the Kalimah of the truth without fear. Troublemakers laid accusations on both of them. However, through His power, Allāh showed their purity with such proofs that even the enemy could not deny and they were forced to seek forgiveness.

Nebuchadnezzar saw a dream. He was greatly perturbed in trying to understand its meaning. He called all the astrologers, magicians and fortune tellers and asked them for the interpretation of the dream. When all the claimants of knowledge were rendered helpless, someone informed him about the intelligent and understanding youth of the Banū Isrā'īl, Sayyidunā Dānyāl عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. Nebuchadnezzar called for him.

Sayyidunā Dānyāl عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ made du'ā' to Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ to open up this knowledge for him further and bless him with understanding of the correct interpretation. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ accepted his du'ā' and placed the correct interpretation within his bosom.

In this dream of Nebuchadnezzar, the different eras and governments that were to come until Qiyāmah were given. The dream was realized in an astonishing way. Besides the few aspects that the Christians and Jews interpolated, and other aspects where they failed to co-relate the dream to reality, the words of Sayyidunā Dānyāl عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ regarding the final Nabī, Sayyidunā

Muhammad ﷺ, was clear. He also said that this Messenger will carry an eternal message and Dīn to remain. It was the misfortune of the People of the Book, that they denied the reality when it was in front of them. The subject that we are interested in is the part that was the topic of research in every era, and now the day of its appearance does not seem far off.

Before going ahead, we shall mention an incident that has been transmitted by Ibn Ishāq, Ibn Abī Shaybah, Bayhaqī, Ibn Abi Ad-Dunyā and other Hadīth scholars.

During the time of Sayyidunā 'Umar رضي الله عنه, a city called Tastūr was conquered. The Sahābah رضي الله عنهم who were part of the army made enquiries about the grave of Sayyidunā Dānyāl عليه السلام. His body was present there in a box, without any change. There was a letter written on cloth at his head side. It had some strange writing on it. The names of the Tābi'īn that are famous for making enquiries in this regard are Abul-'Āliyah and Mu'tarif Ibn Mālik. They took the letter to Sayyidunā 'Umar رضي الله عنه. He رضي الله عنه called the famous Tābi'ī, Sayyidunā Ka'b Ahbār رحمه الله (who was first a Jew and then accepted Islām). Sayyidunā 'Umar رضي الله عنه got him to read the writing and requested him to translate it into Arabic. Abul-'Āliyah says that he was the first one who read the translation. It said, 'Your entire history, all matters, your magical like lectures and many other matters that will occur.'[1]

---

[1] Dalā'il-un-Nubuwwah, Bayhaqī, Al-Bidāyah wan Nihāyah, Ibn Kathīr

The Bible also speaks about the victorious entry of Sayyidunā ʻUmar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ into Bayt-ul-Muqaddas. For example, the verse of Zechariah 9:9-10 states,

'Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout in triumph, O daughter of Jerusalem! See, your King comes to you, righteous and victorious, gentle and riding on a donkey, on a colt, the foal of a donkey. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim and the horse from Jerusalem, and the bow of war will be broken. Then He will proclaim peace to the nations; His dominion will extend from sea to sea and from the Euphrates to the ends of the earth.…'

These words are clear. However, the Christians take the meaning of it to be Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ entering Jerusalem after travelling alone. This is why they changed the word 'mule' to camel. This is their wilful misunderstanding. This is because this particular prophecy does not mention the Islāmic conquest and the name of Sayyidunā ʻUmar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. However, there was no ruler from the Persians or Romans that ruled over the area from the borders of Persia to the Mediterranean Sea and from Lake Tiberius to Aden. This statement holds true for Sayyidunā ʻUmar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and his companions only.

Now we return to the main story. The King called for Sayyidunā Dānyāl عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. When he arrived, he said, 'Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king spoke, and said to Daniel, "Are you that Daniel who is one of the captives from Judah, whom my father the king brought from Judah? I have heard of you, that the Spirit of God is in you, and that light and

understanding and excellent wisdom are found in you. Now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing and make known to me its interpretation, but they could not give the interpretation of the thing. And I have heard of you, that you can give interpretations and explain enigmas. Now if you can read the writing and make known to me its interpretation, you shall be clothed with purple and have a chain of gold around your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom."

Then Daniel answered, and said before the king, "Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another; yet I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation.[1]

After this, the king mentioned the dream and Sayyidunā Dānyāl عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام gave the interpretation. He mentioned some prophesies about the different stages in history and the start and end of various kingdoms. The prophecy that deals with us and concerns a certain government coming into power. They referred to it as that 'Leadership of Hate' and 'Kingdom of Sin' or 'Sacrilegious Object'. When this government comes into power, the end of the world will commence and through abundance of sin, this commencement will hasten towards the end. At this time, two noble personalities (Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā 'Īsā

[1] Daniel 5:13-17

عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام) will appear. There will also be two major trials at that time (Dajjāl and Yājuj and Mājuj).

The part of the prophecy that we are interested in is, 'His army will take over the Temple fortress, pollute the sanctuary, put a stop to the daily sacrifices, and set up the sacrilegious object that causes desecration.'[1]

In this text, 'polluting the temple fortress' refers to the Jewish takeover of Masjid Al-Aqsā and their consuming pork and drinking wine there. 'Put a stop to the daily sacrifices' is an indication to stopping Salāh being performed. 'Daily sacrifices' refers to worship because Salāh is performed daily, and sacrifice, i.e. slaughter, is not done daily. The sacrilegious object or kingdom of hate that will take over Jerusalem refers to the present day Israeli government. How will this government be set up? What will its actions be? Study further, 'He will flatter and win over those who have violated the covenant. But the people who know their God will be strong and will resist him.'[2]

The armies that will help the sacrilegious object will be from America and Britain. The sacrilegious object that will be set up is the palace of Dajjāl in the place of Masjid Al-Aqsā. 'Flatter and win over those who have violated the covenant' refers to the Christian world who have been enticed into fulfilling the objectives of Zionism. 'The people who know their God will be

---

[1] Daniel 11:31
[2] Daniel 11:32

strong and will resist him' refers to the self-sacrificing Palestinians who will fight in a unique and unparalleled way. This is a clear sign of their acceptance in the sight of Allāh and glad-tidings for them.

When will this government be set up? This is the most important question of our discussion. We have thought over the research of some Arab scholars. The reference will be given ahead. Sayyidunā Dānyāl says, 'Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to that certain one who was speaking, "How long will the vision be, concerning the daily sacrifices and the transgression of desolation, the giving of both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled underfoot?" And he said to me, "For two thousand three hundred days; then the sanctuary shall be cleansed."[1]

We learn from this prophecy that the sacrilegious object will be set up after 2300 years. 2300 years from which event? We shall explain ahead. We learn that this government will end after 45 years.

'And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh

---

[1] Daniel 8:13-14

desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.'[1]

The Christian and Jewish commentators have fallen into great confusion when reaching this place. They do not understand what this particular time means. This is because there was no government in the world that was set up after 2300 days, and ended after remaining in power for 45 days.

However, if they had to take help from the Bible itself, without fear from looking into the mirror, then they would realize that in the Bible, one day is equal to a year. Therefore, in this verse, 45 days means 45 years. Now, in accordance to the prophecy, this government will be set up after 2300 years. According to the commentators of the Bible, these years began from the time that Alexander conquered Asia. This took place in 333 BC. Subsequently, this sacrilegious object will be set up 2300 years after 333 BC. (2300 – 333 = 1967), i.e. 1967. This was the year in which the Israeli army entered Al-Quds and terrible incidents occurred. Although Israel was established in 1948, Jerusalem only came under their control in 1967. Now, if this government or rule was to be destroyed 45 years after it was set up and it has to be destroyed at the hands of the Mujāhidīn under Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام and Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and it will end upon Dajjāl and the insolent Jews, then, in accordance to the modern research

[1] Daniel 12:8-13

scholars like Dr Safar Ibn Abdur-Rahmān Al-Hawālī, this terrible government will end, or the start of its end will be in 2012 (1967 + 45 = 2012), or the time before and after it. And Allāh knows best.

This research of Dr Safar Ibn Abdur-Rahmān Al-Hawālī is not definite, but it is an approximate judgment. What is definite is that if man will live his entire life practicing on Islām and striving for the Muslims so that when death comes, he has left behind so much that will help him for his life after death. This type of research does not ever mean or imply that after a few years, something must happen, so we can spend a few more days in negligence and inattention. Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ would speak about Dajjāl in such a way that the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ felt that Dajjāl is present in a grove of palm trees close by. Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ knew that these events will occur at a time close to Qiyāmah. The objective of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was to make the Muslims turn towards a practical life. He wanted to prepare them for the time when Islām will overpower and show them that they should not fall prey to negligence or enjoyment. This is the objective of this type of prophecy. It is a means of turning to Allāh, preparing for the hereafter and invites a person to strive against falsehood. To take any other meaning or to feel that it is definite is nothing but misunderstanding or crooked understanding. May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى bless us all with sound intellects and sound hearts. Āmīn

Based on this wisdom, the Noble Qur'ān also emphasized repeatedly that Qiyāmah is close, whereas many hundreds of years

have passed since the revelation of the Noble Qur'ān. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ says,

When will this occur? Say, 'It is not surprising if it is soon.' (Sūrah Banī Isrā'īl, 51)

Dr Safar Ibn Abdur-Rahmān Al-Hawālī is very well-known for speaking the truth out boldly. In fact, he has been incarcerated a number of times for this. He says, 'This is not a definite judgment. Yes, if the Jews want to make a condition with us, just as the Quraysh made with Sayyidunā Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, then we say without any doubt that they will be overcome in the condition that they make.'[1]

Whether the Jews lose or not, whether this will be the year in which they are defeated or not, their losing the land of Palestine and being destroyed in the end is definite. In accordance to the Bible, those people who adopt taqwā and strive in Jihād, support the oppressed, cry and pray for them, have good sentiments for them and desire to be raised with them, are blessed.

When the government of the sacrilegious object will end, the people of the truth will be happy and express their joy. Jerusalem will be pure. All the people in the land and sky will praise Allāh, 'All praise is for Allāh, salvation is from Him, honour is for Him, we are worthy of being taken to task. He is Our Rabb. His decision is correct because he punished the armies that filled the

[1] Yaum ul Ghadab, p.174

land with evil. He had shed the blood of the servants of Allāh and Allāh took revenge from him.'

The one that filled the land with oppression is America. The punishment of Allāh is the floods, earthquakes and plagues (AIDS) that engulfs America from all sides. After the evil of the world is eliminated, a time of global goodness will come and Allāh will reward His loyal servants, those who are grateful to Him when the truth is victorious.

'Then I shall give them a pure tongue that will call the name of Allāh and they will stand shoulder to shoulder and worship Allāh.'

Upon reaching this line, the Christian and Jewish researchers go dumb. If they will be given the final victory, then how will they praise Allāh standing shoulder to shoulder? This is their compound ignorance or willful interpolation of the meaning. The entire world, especially the Christians and Jews know very well that besides Islām, there is no religion in the world wherein the people stand shoulder to shoulder for worship, like a fortified wall, whilst their tongues recite Takbīr and Tahmīd.

NEGLIGENCE IS NOT APPROPRIATE

The discussion on Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will not be complete until we cover Hadrat Hārith and Hadrat Mansūr. In a Hadīth of Abū Dāwūd, Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "A man will appear from beyond the river (mā warā un nahr), who is called Al-Hārith Harrāth (farmer). His army will be led by a man called Mansūr. They will consolidate things for the family of Muhammad as the Quraysh consolidated things for Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. It is essential for every believer to support him." Or he said: "Respond to him."

Approximately sixteen to seventeen years ago, I met an old man. He came with the objective of getting himself verified as Hārith Al-Harrāth. He wanted that the stamp of the Dār-ul-Iftā' be given in approval of his opinion. He said that in the Hadīth the person who is described as Hārith Al-Harrāth, it is highly possible that it is him. He said, "Upon this humble request, please put your stamp of approval so that this space can be filled." He had a bundle of papers, full of verifications and stamps. Looking at all the verifications and stamps that he had, it seemed as though he had a flair or passion for collecting stamps, just as some people have for tickets, coins or match boxes. He probably wanted his name to be mentioned in the Guinness Book of World Records.

I am saying this because to this day, there have been many people who claimed to be the Mahdī. They were false. All of them had

devilish qualities of deceiving, or they worshipped their desires or were after wealth. This person who claimed to be the companion of the Mahdī was such that when he came in front of us the first time, he was so simple, down to earth, a person that would cause no harm. He was such that instead of getting angry, a person would want to enjoy the scene. I said to him, "This lofty spiritual position is for those who can show and do something. With these things, it does not happen that a person is made holy and then put onto the pedestal, where after requests are made that in support of his reputation, besides collecting gifts and honours, he shows something." However, he insisted that first a person has to be accepted as Hārith, and then the matter can be taken ahead. This was the only thing on his mind and he did not want to budge. I kept him with me until the evening. When the time of the Dār-ul-Iftā' came to an end, I took him to the area next to the Masjid where students and friends would spend their time studying from Maghrib to Esha and after Esha. After the work was completed, the students would eat and discuss matters. We did a careful study of this old man. I felt in my heart that if this is the start of some fitnah, then the bundle of papers with his verifications and stamps should be taken away. If this person is harmless and he just has some flair or passion for it, and there will be no danger in the future, then he should be left alone. After a careful scrutiny of him, we realized that he does not understand anything well, nor does he have any education. He had no plan other than collecting stamps and signatures. Outwardly he seemed innocent, and in reality he was even more harmless. After hosting him for a day or

two, we let him go on his way. When leaving, he said, "You speak about everything, but you do not give your stamp and signature."

Tell me, can such a person be Hārith Al-Harrāth? Someone who does not even know that we wanted to get rid of his bundle of stamps, whilst he complains of not getting verification from us?

Hārith and Mansūr are two titles. They are two responsibilities, two great services. These people will fulfill these duties for Islām to be raised. When Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ will be urged by the seven 'Ulamā' to accept leadership, they will pledge allegiance at his hands of reform and Jihād. Then, the first thing that will happen is that in comparison to the disbelievers, there will be greater danger from those who are in negligence, worshipping the world, or because they are not able to co-relate the Ahādīth with the conditions of the time, they will refuse to accept him as their leader in reform and Jihād. Before that time, Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ will not have any group, any organization or any movement. In fact, he will not be aware that he is the Mahdī. He will be a lone traveler with whom a few 'Ulamā' will be ready to give their lives in following him. He will face great opposition from his own, aside from the opposition from others. The help and support that he will need, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ will inspire two people to provide it. One will give wealth and the other will help in terms of weapons and army. The first person is referred to as Hārith, i.e. farmer, in the Hadīth. By means of farming, he will work and earn, and then present the wealth before Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ, enlivening the practice of spending in the path of Allāh. This was the beloved practice of the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُمْ.

The second person is Mansūr, i.e. the person who will be given help from the unseen. He will be a master of military affairs; he will be brave and able. He will crush the opposition of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, level out the plain for him, and through the help from Allāh, no one will be able to stop him and the Mujāhidīn at his side. If you want to understand an example of this, then in today's time, there are two highly wanted people by the world of disbelief. One of them provided military help to the army of Islām. Support was given to him. The second one used his earnings to spend on the soldiers of Allāh. This is not a definite conclusion, it is an example. Whether these two are meant by the Hadīth or not, it is the duty of every male and female of the Ummah to help this type of people. These people will not be recognized through stamps and signatures given to them, but through their deeds and the sacrifice they give for Dīn.

Besides Hadrat Hārith and Hadrat Mansūr, we also find the Ahādīth speaking about the seven 'Ulamā' that would take the pledge from just more than three hundred people to live and die for the sake of Islām. They will lead efforts in different parts of the world for the sake of Dīn, and then they will come to the Haramayn with their companions in search of the Mahdī. These people will not call to themselves, but they will invite towards reform, Jihād and the overpowering of the truth. However, the matter here also will be that only those who purified their hearts from everything besides Allāh and their deeds are in accordance to the Sharī'ah and have acquired the condition of sacrificing themselves will be able to move with him. The companions of

Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will be very few, but they will be selected, like the companions of Badr. Looking at their few numbers, the general Muslims will say that they are a group of terrorists. They move with the enthusiasm to fight against the united forces of the world. This is nothing but suicide. They are doing something against the wisdom taught by the Sharī'ah. They will die and will leave us back in the Stone Age.

The coming of the Mahdī is promised, it will happen, and he will come to help the weak and downtrodden who are supporting their existence with great difficulty. They do not worry about the harsh conditions around them, they hold on firmly to their faith, and do not know in which direction to turn for guidance. Allāh guides whoever He wants to. This is the reality that has been repeated in the Noble Qur'ān. History bears testimony that it was always the weakest of people that went ahead first to grasp the light of guidance and they found eternal salvation. Like always, the poor and helpless will pledge allegiance to Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and they will be obedient and loyal to him. They will have no agendas, motives and will not ask for proof. These emotions and feelings will gush forth a second time, like they did the first time that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ caused in the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ. A narration of Sayyidunā Alī Al-Murtadā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ states that Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ will also cause the valuable feelings of faith and love to awaken in the Ummah. For whoever guidance is written, they will become die-hearts for him. This will be a clash between the intellect and intense love, where the hearts that recognize the truth will overpower the minds that are affected by doubts.

Understanding will have no role to play in this. If pure knowledge and intelligence only could be of real worth, then Abū Jahal and Abū Lahab would have been in the forefront of the believers. This is because they were high ranking and influential people. People would show respect and honour to them because of their intelligence and understanding. However, they were not in search of the truth, so they were left behind. Sayyidunā Bilāl رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā Suhayb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ got the honour of this world and the hereafter. In short, before the emergence of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, there will be two people that will level out the plain for him and together with their leader, they will prove loyal for the awakening of Islām and will give glad tidings of the victory of Islām and the Muslims.

A FEW IMPORTANT ISSUES

The subject matter is almost complete. A few important issues will be discussed at the conclusion of the topic.

1. Some people object and say, 'What is the benefit of going into this topic?' I also had the same doubt for a while. However, the answer has been given at the beginning of the discussion. Inshā Allāh, there will not be any harm or loss, but there is hope of benefit. There will be no loss, Inshā Allāh, because the signs of the liars and false claimants have been explained repeatedly. Those who read the work will Inshā Allāh be saved from falling into the traps of the liars. In fact, they will work to oppose such false claimants.

The benefit is that if the time of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ is close, then the pious and understanding people will prepare themselves, they will encourage the Mujāhidīn and the despondent will gain support and strength. If this does not happen, then the objective of this discussion is to reform ourselves and to strive to establish the Sharī'ah. If a Muslim engages in this, then, whether he finds the time of Mahdī or not, the plain for the companions of the Mahdī will be levelled out. What greater fortune can there be?

Maulānā Rūmī says in Mathnawī that he says to the Sūfīs, 'Death is close, prepare for it.' The philosopher says, 'You will not die before sixty or seventy years have passed, what is the need to rush?' This is like a person telling his travel companion, 'There is no

water ahead, take your bottles along.' Another person says, 'What is the need to take extra weight? We will get water ahead?' Now, in which position does caution lie? Caution lies in understanding death to be close. One should take his water bottle along. If life gives us chance and we get fresh water ahead, then we shall use it, otherwise we will not die thirsty. In exactly the same way, when Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ, Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام and Dajjāl have been mentioned with so much importance in the Ahādīth, that the listener will get the impression that their emergence is very close – whereas the discussion on them was mentioned 1429 ago – so, after the far off signs of Qiyāmah have already appeared, why should we not speak about them with due importance? The signs that are not very far off from Qiyāmah are being witnessed and the close signs can be seen not too far off. One will remember the grave and the hereafter when these signs are discussed, a person will become disinclined from the world, he will become concerned about his reformation and he will gain a special type of spiritual condition that will make him enthusiastic to search for them and help them. This will not be found anywhere else. This is because every action, every Sunnah and the colour of every flower of the Sharī'ah are not the same. They have different colours and fragrances.

2. We will be in great error if we feel and understand that discussions of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ, Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام and Dajjāl are only done by people who have far off hopes. Most of us do not know that the people in America are very religious. They speak about the Messiah more than us. A number of Jews are

eagerly awaiting the saviour. Before 1967, they used to pray, 'O Lord, this year in Jerusalem.' In 1967, after they took control of Masjid Al-Aqsa, they now say, 'O Lord, hasten the Messiah.' Amongst the Christians, especially those in America and Britain, we find the following words very common amongst them, 'The Messiah is coming.' Their search is very intense, based on this.

The Jews, Christians and Muslims all await a saviour. The Muslims and Christians are awaiting Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ (with whom will be the army of the Mahdī), and the Jews are awaiting the Anti-Christ, i.e. Dajjāl. The only difference is that the Jews and Christians are preparing, they are levelling out the ground, whereas the prophecies in their works have been changed and altered. Only the Muslims have the true words of the true Nabī with them, unchanged, but they have no concern at all. They become angry at those who try to awaken them saying, 'why are you disturbing our sleep? The destination is still far.'

3. From the time that Pakistan was formed, the rulers of it have been very disloyal and treacherous to Allāh and have lost the permission for their existence. No stone has been left unturned in turning away from the promise of establishing and implementing Islām. Every ounce of energy has been utilised in giving prominence to every type of hypocrisy. However, there is some work that Allāh will take from its people and the people of Afghanistan, considering their sincere faith and untainted link with Dīn. Based on this, this country continues functioning, no matter how it is. We cannot afford to be negligent of mentioning

this sole support for remaining in existence and means of salvation.

4. The last important point is that I have not written all this from my own side. Whatever Ahādīth our elders have gathered in their works, I have tried to relate it to the contemporary times. If this is correct, then it is from Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ and it is the blessings of the pious elders. I am only a conveyer. If there is some error in it, then it is my deficient understanding. I repent to Allāh and request His accepted servants to correct me. May Allāh keep us steadfast on guidance and bless us with a firm link to our elders. May He grant us the divine ability to recognise the truth and help the people of the truth. Āmīn

CHAPTER 2:

MASĪHIYYĀT

Clash between True & False Claims

Introduction to the True & False Claimants

Ten Questions, Ten Answers

Explanation of Unclear Matters

Consolation for Islām and the Muslims with Wounded Hearts

Narrative of the Destruction of Western Dajjāliyyat at the hands of Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام

THE BEQUEST OF SAYYIDUNĀ ABŪ HURAYRAH رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ TO THE MUSLIM UMMAH

عن أبي هريرة رضي الله عنه مرفوعا : ينزل عيسى بن مريم فيدق الصليب ، ويقتل الخنزير ويضع الجزية ، ويهلك اللهُ عز وجل في زمانه الدجالَ ، وتقوم الكلمة لله رب العلمين. قال أبو هريرة رضي الله عنه : أفلا تروني شيخا كبيرا قد كادت أن تلتقي ترقوتاي من الكبر ، إني لأرجو أن لا أموت حتى ألقاه وأحدثه عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ويصدقه ، فإن أنا مت قبل أن ألقاه ولقيتموه بعدي فأقرأوا عليه مني السلام. (السنن للداني ٢٤٢ رقم ٦٩١)

It is narrated from Sayyidunā Abū Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - in marfū' form – 'Īsā Ibn Maryam will descend and he will break the cross, he will kill the pig and abrogate jizya. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ will destroy Dajjāl in his time and the word of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ will be established. Sayyidunā Abū Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ says, "Do you not find me advanced in age? My ribs are almost touching each other because of old age. It is my desire that my death does not come until I do not meet him (Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ) and I will narrate to him the ahādīth of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and he will verify it. If I pass away before meeting him and you meet him, then give the message of my salām to him."

THE MEANING OF MASĪH

The word 'Masīh' is used for both, Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام and Dajjāl. However, when Dajjāl is meant, then the word 'Dajjāl' is mentioned together with the word 'Masīh', i.e. Masīh Dajjāl. Therefore, Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام is the Masīh of guidance and Dajjāl is the Masīh of misguidance.

Why has Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام been called Masīh? The scholars have mentioned a number of reason for this.

1. The meaning of 'masḥ' (مسح) is to 'wipe' or 'touch'. He is called Masīh because whichever patient he touched, that person would be cured by the permission of Allāh.

2. One meaning of 'masḥ'(مسح) is to travel. Whilst doing the work of calling people to Allāh, he travelled the world, hence the name Masīh.

3. His entire foot would touch the ground when walking; there was no gap beneath his foot. Hence the name Masīh.

4. Because he was touched with blessings, or he was purified from sin, he became blessed.

There is no clash or contradiction in the reasons for the name. He had all these virtues. Therefore, all are correct.

Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام is referred to as Masīh. In the same way, Dajjāl is also called Masīh. Why has Dajjāl been called Masīh?

There are many views on this, but the clearest one is that he does not have one eye. Ibn Fāris says, 'Masīh is a person whose one side of the face has been wiped out. It has no eye, no eyebrow. Therefore, Dajjāl is called Masīh.' He hen mentions the source from which he drew this conclusion, a Hadīth narrated by Sayyidunā Hudhayfah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, 'Indeed one eye of Dajjāl is wiped out, it has a thick ugly pod there.'[1]

[1] Sahīh Muslim

WAITING FOR THE MESSIAH

Whenever the signs of Qiyāmah are mentioned, Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ is definitely spoken about. This is because the Noble Qur'ān says, 'Īsa عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ is a sign of Qiyāmah, so do not doubt it and follow me, this is the straight path' (Sūrah Az-Zukhruf, 61). Sayyidunā 'Īsa عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ was a true Messenger of Allāh that was sent to the Jews to warn them. The Jews denied many Ambiyā' before him, troubled them, were insolent to them and martyred many of them. The Jews were punished twice by being banished, the temple of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ was destroyed and Jerusalem was sacked. Despite this, they did not believe. Now Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ sent the last Nabī of the Banū Isrā'īl to them so that they could follow him. He would serve to revive their religion. He would finish off the innovations and wrongs and present that Dīn in its true and proper form. He would prove to be the true Messiah for the Jews.

Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ was sent by Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ as a true Messenger, with a number of signs. He was born without the agency of a father from the noble Sayyidah Maryam رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا. He spoke in the cradle and was very pious from a young age. His personality and pure ways caused everyone to adore him. It was only the Jews; their wretched nature was such that they did not leave him. Their evil scholars and fake saints denied the Nubuwwah of Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, whilst they carried on in their ways of worshipping the world, turning away from religion,

hard heartedness and obstinacy. They laid accusations upon his noble and pure mother and caused great trouble to him. The Jews mocked at the followers of Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. The Jews used all their knowledge and expertise to oppose the call of Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, make ridiculous objections and spread negative propaganda about his personality. This went to the extent of them inciting the leader of the time to issue instructions to kill him, based on false allegations. In short, instead of understanding the 'final warning' as their 'final chance', they persisted in their 'final wrong'. Finally, when their hedonism and devilish ways reached the limit, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى showed another miracle in favour of Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى raised him to the heavens safe and sound. The Jews were left bewildered. They could not touch a hair on him. At the end of time, another great miracle will happen. He will kill the axis of evil, Dajjāl – a being that made a show of being divine – and moved about in the world without hindrance with his filthy motives of subjugating the world. At that time, Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and the fighters with him will be in great difficulty. By killing Dajjāl, the world will be cleaned of all the Dajjālī powers (the Jews and their supporters). Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will be sent to the world and he will be given miraculous power that will be from Allāh. The devilish power of Dajjāl will come before it and will be melted away into destruction. This will be the last day on earth for the flag bearer of deception.

In our discussion, we shall mention the important aspects about Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ that are necessary for the contemporary Muslim to know so that they can be saved from the deception of the liars. It is necessary to explain the authentic Ahādīth for the

Muslims caught in the battle between true promises and false claims so that they can remain firm on the truth and remain steadfast against falsehood. This section encapsulates ten questions, or ten topics, on Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ that will, Inshā Allāh, cover the entire discussion. Before this, we shall mention a few points that will serve to solve many confusing issues.

ACCEPTED BELIEF

It is the accepted belief of the Muslims that the beloved Messenger of Allāh, Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, was lifted to the heavens in a live condition and close to Qiyāmah he will come down to earth. This belief is proven from the authentic Ahādīth and denial of it amounts to disbelief. In the far past, the Jahamiyyah sect, some of the Mu'tazilah sect, and in the recent past, Sir Sayyed, Mirza Qadiyani and at the moment, a few deviated scholars, deny this. Besides them, no one else denies this belief. The Ummah unanimously accepts it. Therefore, it is compulsory to have this belief and denial of it is deviation that takes a person to disbelief. Those who deny it, they worship intellect – like the Mu'tazilah, or like Mirza Qadiyani, they are hedonist, or like the modernists affected by the Jews, deny the coming of Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ in order to deny Jihād. May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ save us from every form of misfortune. Āmīn

WISDOM OF HIS MIRACLES

Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام was given many types of miracles. For example, he would heal those affected by very serious diseases, he would raise the dead, he would shape birds from clay, blow into them and they would fly, he would return sight to those born blind and so on. Some scholars have explained that the wisdom of this was that in that time, Greek medicine was at its peak. In order to render it useless, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى blessed Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام with a curing hand and the masters of medicine could not fathom it. This wisdom is in accordance to reality.

Together with this, one should also bear in mind that these miracles are linked to something else also very important. The Jews suffer terribly from materialism, i.e. they have forgotten Allāh and the Last Day in exchange of love for the world and enjoyment of their desires. Greed and avarice has moved their vision away from unseen realities and they have become slaves of lowly passions, not differentiating between permitted and forbidden. They did not stop from changing the book of Allāh just to acquire paltry gains of the world. This is the summary of the fitnah of Dajjāl, i.e. materialism and turning away from Allāh. A person gets ready to purchase the eternal punishment of Jahannam in exchange of temporary pleasure, whilst he is infatuated with the shining lights; forgetting the bounties of Jannah. Through his spiritual miracles, Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام will strike the materialism of the Jews and give them realisation that the power of Allāh is

higher than all other material strength. It is the height of foolishness to become slaves of the powers of the world and forget the One in the heavens.

Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام taught the materialists through Dīnī and spiritual strength that everything is not what the eyes see, there is something beyond it. The Jews did not accept him. In fact, they suffer from this disease to this day. Their leader, Dajjāl, will be the greatest flag bearer of materialism and the Jews will be in the first row behind him. That is why, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى will send Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام to the world once again so that through his spiritual strength, he will destroy the devilish strength of Dajjāl and the scientific strength of the Jews. Subsequently, 'Dajjāl will see him and start dissolving, like salt in water, or like how fat wastes away in the sun.'[1] 'If his breath has to reach any disbeliever, the disbeliever will immediately die, and his breath reaches as far as his eye can see.'[2] 'The rocks and trees behind which the Jews will hide, they will inform (the Muslims) about it.'[3] In this way, the greatest liar and deceiver will meet his end at the hands of a true Messenger of Allāh.

---

[1] Hākim
[2] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād
[3] Hākim

TRAVELER ON THE PATH OF SINCERITY

The Christians show great love for Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. However, whilst treading the difficult path of love, when the time came to pass the test of love, they overlooked two important demands of true love. (i) Complete obedience and loyalty (ii) hatred and disassociation from the enemies of the beloved. Therefore, their matter became such that instead of obedience to Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, they made him into a deity and instead of fighting against his enemies, they made friendship with them. There will be no nation in the world that will have hatred for those who join their Nabī and fight against them. However, they have supported those who tried to take the life of their Nabī to such an extent that they have become the fort for the protection of the sacrilegious object. The irony is that although the Christians have great intelligence that caused the West to prosper astonishingly, they do this. The Muslims will join their Nabī, Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, and wage the great battle at the end of time. The Jews will join Dajjāl and will wage a terrible battle against the Messenger of the Christians. Despite this, the Christians hate and fight the Muslims who have love for their messenger and feel it incorrect to take his name without respect and honour. The Christians have love for and support the Jews – a nation that shows disrespect to all the Ambiyā' and are insolent to even their Nabī and tried to kill him.

PLAIN OF THE FINAL BATTLE

Three great religions of the world await the arrival of Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام; Islām, Judaism and Christianity. In all three religions, there are prophecies of an awaited Messiah that will come as a savior. The only difference is that the Jews feel that the false Messiah is a true guide, whilst the Muslims and Christians await the true Messiah. However, the difference that we want to explain is that the modern day Jews and Christians eagerly await the appearance of the awaited Mahdī. The people of the West are generally known to be atheists or irreligious. However, they have great enthusiasm in this regard. In America, there are approximately eighty thousand fundamentalist priests. Many of these priests deliver lectures on a thousand Christian radio stations. They also have a hundred Christian television stations. A large number of these Christians are Dispensationalist.[1] These

---

[1] **Dispensationalism** is a religious interpretive system for the Bible. It considers Biblical history as divided by God into dispensations, defined periods or ages to which God has allotted distinctive administrative principles. According to dispensationalist theology, each age of God's plan is thus administered in a certain way, and humanity is held responsible as a steward during that time. Dispensationalists' presuppositions start with the harmony of history as focusing on the glory of God and put God at its center - as opposed to a central focus on humanity and their need for salvation. A dispensational perspective can be seen in the writings of Jewish sects dating from around the time Christianity arose, for example in the Dead Sea Scrolls Community Rule

people have conviction that Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام will soon come and there will be a major war. The number of these Christians are slowly increasing. There are a number of major institutions that teach the Dispensationalist Theory. Amongst these are; The Bible Institute of Chicago, Philadelphia College of the Bible, The Bible Institute of Los Angeles. There are approximately two hundred other colleges and institutes that also teach this theory. In 1998, the number of students attending Bible schools was more than a hundred thousand. Eighty to ninety percent of the teachers and students of these schools is Dispensationalist. The graduates of these Bible colleges leave here as priests and start propagating their beliefs, or open Bible schools of their own, where they teach. This group has complete faith and conviction in their belief that a terrible and fearful destruction is coming, but they will not be harmed in the least because they will be saved, this is called Rapture.[1] The followers of this belief are very staunch on this and

---

(1QS). Early Christian fundamentalists embraced the system as a defense of the Bible against religious liberalism and modernism, and dispensationalism became the majority position within Christian fundamentalism.

[1] The **rapture** is an eschatological term used by certain Christians, particularly within branches of North American evangelicalism, referring to an end time event when all Christian believers – living and dead – will rise into Heaven and join Christ. Some adherents believe this event is predicted and described in Paul's First Epistle to the Thessalonians in the Bible, where he uses the Greek *harpazo*, meaning to snatch away or seize. Though it has been used differently in the past, the term is now often used by certain believers to distinguish this particular event from the Second Coming of Jesus Christ to Earth mentioned in Second

at this moment, about a quarter of American citizens believe it. Many high-ranking and famous wealthy Americans sponsor this organization. This organization and movement is spreading rapidly. Their objective is to collect a billion dollars so that the message of the Messiah can be taken to every individual on earth. Sixteen thousand Christian priests (and counting) benefit from an annual budget of two billion dollars. Besides this, there are twenty million full time preachers propagating their message, and they collect donations of more than half a billion dollars. The effect is of this organization is felt by every class of American society. It has been noticed that famous politicians and international personalities have also been affected by them. If we did not have the strange speeches of people like Ronald Reagan and Bush Junior before us, we would have found it difficult to believe that such modernists could be uttering things that reflect archaic things. For example, in a conversation with a priest, James Bakker[1], Ronald Reagan, said, "Think, there will be at least 200

Thessalonians, Gospel of Matthew, First Corinthians, and Revelation, usually viewing it as preceding the Second Coming and followed by a thousand year millennial kingdom. Adherents of this perspective are sometimes referred to as premillenialist dispensationalists, but amongst them there are differing viewpoints about the exact timing of the event.

[1] **James Orsen Bakker** (born January 2, 1940) is an American televangelist, former Assemblies of God minister, convicted felon, and former host (with his former wife, Tammy Faye Bakker) of *The PTL Club,* an evangelical Christian television program. Bakker is also known for building Heritage USA in Fort Mill, South Carolina, a former Christian theme park which opened in 1978 and closed in 1989. He has

000 000 soldiers from the East and millions from the West. After Western Europe is revived again, Jesus will wage war against those who destroyed and sacked the city of Jerusalem. After this, he will wage war against those armies that will gather in the valley of Armageddon. There is no doubt that blood will flow to a distance of two hundred miles from Jerusalem, it will be from the ground to the straps on the horses. The entire valley will be filled with weapons, animals and men. This is something I cannot understand. Man cannot do such barbaric things to man. However, on that day, God will give permission to the nature of man that he will show himself fully. All the major cities like London, Paris, Tokyo, New York, Los Angeles and Chicago will be destroyed."

The famous American writer, Grace Halsell[1], writes in her work, translated as 'Why is America making an assault on the World of

---

written several books, including *I Was Wrong* and *Time Has Come: How to Prepare Now for Epic Events Ahead*.

A cover-up of hush money paid to a church secretary, Jessica Hahn, for alleged rape led to his resignation from the ministry. Subsequent revelations of accounting fraud brought about his conviction, imprisonment and divorce. Bakker later remarried and returned to televangelism, where he founded his new ministry Morningside Church in Blue Eye, Missouri and currently works on The Jim Bakker Show. He sells buckets of food to his audience on the show, in preparation for the end of days.

[1] Grace Halsell (1923 - 2000) was an American journalist and writer. Halsell worked for several newspapers between 1942 and 1965,

Islam?', 'There was an American President that was in office for eight years (Ronald Reagan) who was convinced that he will be alive during the end times (close to Qiyāmah). In fact, he would sit in hope that this incident will happen when he is in office.'

On one occasion, President Bush said, "I get guidance directly from God."[1]

---

including the Lubbock Avalanche-Journal, the Fort Worth Star-Telegram, and the Washington bureau of the Houston Post. She covered both the Korean and Vietnam Wars as a reporter, and was a White House speech writer for President Lyndon B. Johnson from 1965 to 1968. She wrote ten books, including the critically acclaimed Soul Sister and Journey to Jerusalem. PROPHECY AND POLITICS: MILITANT EVANGELISTS ON THE ROAD TO NUCLEAR WAR is her treatise on the militant evangelists of the 80's who preached that a nuclear holocaust was inevitable influencing top level governmental leaders in the U.S., Israel and elsewhere. She explains that these charismatic war-minded evangelists insisted that they have the right and power to help orchestrate not only their End of Times, but doomsday for all the rest of the species. She analyzes Hal Lindsey, Pat Robertson, Jimmy Swaggart, Jerry Falwell, Jim Bakker, Oral Roberts, Kenneth Copeland, Richard De Haan and Rex Humbard who all preached that only a nuclear war would bring Christ back to earth. Hal Lindsey, especially, had a great influence on Ronald Reagan's outlook about arms negotiations, which the evangelists insisted were useless and that any talk of peace was heresy.

[1] **Bush says God chose him to lead his nation**
Book reveals how President's religious and political beliefs are entwined - and claims he did pray with Blair

Paul Harris in New York

Sunday November 2, 2003: (The Observer) President George W. Bush

stood before a cheering crowd at a Dallas Christian youth centre last week, and told them about being 'born again' as a Christian.

'If you change their heart, then they change their behavior. I know,' he said, referring to his own conversion, which led to him giving up drinking.

Behind Bush were two banners. 'King of Kings', proclaimed one. 'Lord of Lords', said the other. The symbolism of how fervent Christianity has become deeply entwined with the most powerful man on the planet could not have been stronger.

Few US Presidents have been as openly religious as Bush. Now a new book has lifted the lid on how deep those Christian convictions run. It will stir up controversy at a time when the administration is keen to portray its 'war on terror' as non-religious.

The book, which depicts a President who prays each day and believes he is on a direct mission from God, will give ammunition to critics who claim Bush's administration is heavily influenced by extremist Christians.

Bush is already under fire for allowing the appointment of General William Boykin to head the hunt for Osama bin Laden. Boykin, who speaks at evangelical Christian meetings, once said the war on terror was a fight against Satan, and also told a Somali warlord that, 'My God was bigger than his. I knew that my God was a real God and his was an idol.'

Bush has also been accused of a 'creeping Christianisation' of federal government programmes. In September, the government made more than $60 billion available for religious charitable groups. Critics say the groups will be able to use the cash to promote their religion. One group that benefited from previous grants was an Iowa prison project that entitled inmates to televisions, private bathrooms and computers - in return for Christian counseling.

Now Bush is likely to face intense scrutiny. The book, The Faith of George W. Bush, was written by Christian author Stephen Mansfield. It

details numerous incidents where Bush's faith has been shown to be at the centre of his political thinking.

Among Mansfield's revelations is his insistence that Bush and Tony Blair have prayed together at a private meeting at Camp David. Blair has previously denied this.

Mansfield, however, says that, while there were no witnesses, aides were left in little doubt as to what had happened. He told The Observer: 'There is no question they have shared scripture and prayed together.'

The book also shows that in the lead-up to announcing his candidacy for the presidency, Bush told a Texan evangelist that he had had a premonition of some form of national disaster happening.

Bush said to James Robinson: 'I feel like God wants me to run for President. I can't explain it, but I sense my country is going to need me. Something is going to happen... I know it won't be easy on me or my family, but God wants me to do it.'

In another incident, Mansfield recounts how, on Palm Sunday last year, Bush was flying back from El Salvador aboard the presidential jet Air Force One and seemed to be destined to miss church.

However, knowing that Bush hated to miss a service, some officials suggested they worship in the air. Bush agreed, and soon 40 officials were crammed into the plane's conference room. The service was led by National Security Adviser Condoleezza Rice, while the lesson was read by close Bush aide Karen Hughes.

The author also proves anecdotes about Bush that had previously been dismissed as false. Rumours that he had prayed with a young soldier who had lost a hand in Iraq were thought to be myth, but Mansfield tracked down witnesses and a hospital chaplain who said that Bush had prayed with the man, ending by kissing him on the forehead and telling him he loved him. 'For me, that sums up Bush's beliefs. He really believes Jesus is taken up in his heart and soul,' Mansfield said.

A woman rammed a car carrying her children, aged three, five and eight, into a building where Bush was campaigning in Mississippi yesterday.

On one occasion, during a flight, President Bush – forefront of the mission against the fundamentalists – called for a prayer meeting in which Condolleezza Rice provided the service in accordance to the hardcore religious customs.

These were reports of two famous American Presidents. Let us look at the minds of other Americans.

Reverend Clyde Lott, Canton, a Pentecostal minister, interprets passages of the Bible to say that a third Jewish temple must rise in Jerusalem before the Second Coming can happen... Lott is producing perfect red heifers, virginal cows "without spot" that could be sacrificed to produce ashes for ritual use in the future temple. For that to happen, Muslim shrines like the Dome of the Rock would have to be knocked down... Lott is convinced that God will attend to this in due time. -- The *New York Times*, December 27, 1998

At the end of 1998, it was seen on an Israeli news website that its objective was to free the Muslim places of worship and put a Jewish Temple in its place. The news piece said that the most suitable time to build the temple had come. The news piece requested the Israeli government to remove the heretic Islāmic control of the Masjid. The building of the third temple is very close.

Betina Mixon, 29, was dragged away at gunpoint and charged with aggravated assault.

In order to complete the historical drama, Israel only needs one thing; to build an old place of worship on their old land. In accordance to the instructions of Sayyidunā Mūsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, there is only one place where this place of worship can be built. It is Mount Moriah. It is the place where the first place of worship was built, i.e. Masjid Al-Aqsā and the Dome of the Rock.

In short, despite their materialism, the West are eagerly awaiting the Messiah. Their belief is that after the Holy Father comes, they will be lifted to the heavens from where the final terrible battle will be witnessed.

On the other side, although the Muslims love religion, they do not pay attention to the true prophesies given by Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, and they are not realizing and waking up upon witnessing the effects of these prophesies unfold. Those who are going to be with Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, we cannot understand their negligence regarding awaiting the Messiah.

MIDDLE LINK

There are three types of signs of Qiyāmah: (i) The far-off signs, i.e. those signs that occurred in the time of Rasūlullāh ﷺ or after him. However, they happened quite some time back. There is a long time span between them and Qiyāmah. (ii) The middle signs, i.e. those signs that will occur, but still we have not reached the end. When these signs happen, the third type will start. (iii) The close signs, these will happen very close to Qiyāmah. They will occur one after the other and when all of them have occurred, Qiyāmah could happen suddenly.

The first and third type of signs deal with incidents that will happen in the world, whilst the second type deals with the actions of man. For example, amongst the first type of sins are: the deputation and demise of the final Nabī, Rasūlullāh ﷺ, the moon splitting in two, the fitnah of the Tartars and so on. The second type is those sins and evil deeds that humanity will get involved in, and they will forget about what is permitted and what is forbidden. There will be so much evil that even the Masājid and Madāris will be affected by the musical tones of the mobile phones. There are about seventy such sins that are detailed in the Ahādīth.

The third type of signs deal with the unique and strange incidents that will happen in the world. They are ten. Five will happen before Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عليه السلام comes down and five will happen

after. The last five are called the 'Alāmāt-e-Qurbā' or 'Alāmāt-e-Kubrā', because after them, Qiyāmah will happen suddenly, like a pregnant camel on the last day, it is not known when she will give birth. Until the first five signs, goodness will prevail in the world and until the last five, evil will overpower completely.

Before understanding each of the five, first understand that Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ is between the middle and close signs, i.e. when there will be abundance of evil in the world and it will be soon before evil overpowers. The people upon the truth will be severely tested. Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ will come to lead the people of truth. The demise of Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام is the link between the close signs (qarībah) and very close signs (qurbā). Islām will be implemented in the world at the hands of Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام. Then, after his demise, conditions will start to change until only the evil will remain on earth, such people who will fulfil their desires on the streets openly like donkeys.

The five close (qarībah) signs are:

1. The emergence of Mahdī

2. The emergence of Dajjāl

3. The coming of Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَیْہِ السَّلَام

4. A major battle that will finish off Israel

5. Yājūj and Mājūj

The five very close signs (qurbā) are:

1. Sinking into the earth, i.e. there will be three such incidents; one in the East, one in the West and one in the Arabian Peninsula.

2. A smoke that will spread throughout the world

3. The sun rising from the West

4. A strange creature that will come from the earth. It will speak to people and warn them of the evil results of their bad deeds

5. A fire that will come from Yemen, it will push the people towards Shām

Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ are the middle link of the signs of Qiyāmah. Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ will come at the time when the earth will be filled with sin and the world of Islām will be covered with oppression and tyranny. The Muslims will be tired of their leaders and they will be restlessly awaiting a saviour. In this world of oppression and tyranny, he will continue striving until there will only be a small area of the world left that will give him safety and protection. All this is part of the events of the 'End of Time'. In this era, the Muslims will not tolerate going to bed without repentance and they will wake up every morning with the intention of Jihād and helping the Mujāhidīn. This is the summary of all that we have written above. May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ grant us the divine ability. Āmīn

After this introduction, we shall mention a few important aspects about Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. This will open up and clarify the topic, Inshā Allāh. In this section, we have adopted the style, where instead of saying something from our side, we have listed

ten pertinent questions and have given the answer directly from the Hadīth so that there could be an interesting angle to the discussion and the topic will stand as reliable. We have used 'Alāmāt-e-Qiyāmat aur Nuzūl-e-Masīh' of Muftī Rafī 'Uthmānī as a reference. One can study this particular work for the detailed references of each Hadīth.

TEN QUESTIONS ABOUT THE MASĪHIYYĀT

1. WHY HIM SPECIFICALLY?

The first question that comes to mind about the Masīhiyyāt is that why did Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ select Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ in order to kill the Jews and Dajjāl? What is the reason for giving this task to him? A narration states,

Ka'b Ahbār رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ says that when Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ saw that his followers are few and those who denied him were more, he complained to Allāh. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ sent revelation to him, 'I shall give you a natural death (at its time), so when the time of your death is decreed, it is clear that you will be saved from the hands of the enemy. I shall raise you and the one that I raise to Myself is not dead. After this, I shall send you upon the one-eyed Dajjāl and you will kill him.' This is verified by a Hadīth of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, "How can that Ummah be destroyed at the beginning of which I am and at the end is ʻĪsā."[1]

---

[1] Tafsīr Tabarī

2. HOW WILL HE BE RECOGNIZED?

There are many people who claimed to be the Messiah and instead of taking the people out of the darkness, they pushed them into deviation. How will the Muslims upon the truth recognise the true Messiah? Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "There is no Nabī between myself and Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. He will come down. You will recognize him when you see him. He is of average height with a reddish white complexion. He will be wearing two yellow pieces of cloth. His hair will not be wet, but it will seem as though water is dripping from it. He will fight for the sake of Islām against the disbelievers. He will break the cross, kill the pig and abrogate jizya. Allāh will finish off every religion besides Islām in his time. Dajjāl will be killed at his hands. Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will live in the world for forty years and then pass away. The Muslims will perform his janāzah."[1]

In Sahīh Bukhārī, a few more signs of Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ are mentioned. 'Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ is very handsome, of wheatish colour. His hair will not be so curly, and will reach his shoulders. Water will be dripping from his head. He has a balanced body and height. His complexion will be reddish white. It will seem as though he has just had a bath.'

---

[1] Sunan Abū Dāwūd

3. WHO WILL HIS COMPANIONS BE?

Amongst whom will he descend? At what time and in which condition will he come down? The fortunate people that we descend amongst will have good qualities due to which they will have this honour of being the companions of a noble servant of Allāh.

It is narrated from Sayyidunā Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he said, "Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "□Īsā Ibn Maryam will descend, then their leader Mahdī will say to him, 'Come, lead us in ṣalāh.' He will reply, 'Some of you are leaders over the others. This is the honour of Allāh upon this ummah.'"[1]

He will come down in an area of Jordan, in a valley called Ufayq. At that time, whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day, he will be present in that area of Jordan. There will be a battle between the Muslims and the army of Dajjāl. A third of the Muslims will be martyred. A third will be defeated and will flee. The last third will remain. Night will fall, the Muslims will tell one another, "For the pleasure of your Rabb, in order to go and meet your martyred brethren, what are you waiting for? Whoever has extra provision, he should give it to his brother. When dawn breaks, perform Salāh quickly and then leave to fight the enemy.

---

[1] Al Hāwī vol.2 p.64 from Abū Nu□aym

When they will wake up for Salāh, Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام will come down in front of them and he will perform Salāh with them. When the Salāh is completed, he will indicate and say, "Move away from between me and the enemy of Allāh (Dajjāl)." Abū Hāzim – the narrator – says that Sayyidunā Abū Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Dajjāl will melt away like fat melts in the sun." Sayyidunā ʻAbdullāh Ibn ʻAmr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "He will dissolve like salt dissolves in water." Allāh will send the Muslims against Dajjāl and his army. Subsequently, they will kill them all, even the stones and trees will call out, "O servant of Allāh, O Muslim, this is a Jew, kill him." In short, Allāh will destroy them and bless the Muslims with victory. The Muslims will break the cross, kill the pig and abrogate jizya."[1]

"Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام will descend. The darkness between the eyes and legs of the people will be extinguished, i.e. there will be so much light that people will see the legs of others. There will be armor on the body of Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. People will ask him, "Who are you?" He will say, "I am ʻĪsā Ibn Maryam, the servant and Rasūl of Allāh, his (created) life and word. You can choose one of three things; (i) A great punishment that Allāh will send upon Dajjāl and his armies from the heavens (ii) They be sunk into the earth (iii) Your weapons be set on them and their weapons be rendered useless against you." The Muslims will say, "O Rasūl of Allāh, this last option is a means of contentment for our hearts. Subsequently, on that day, you will see many Jews that will not be

[1] Hākim

able to lift their weapons on account of awe. The Muslims will come down from the mountain and will set upon them. When Dajjāl will see Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, he will melt like copper, until Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will catch him and kill him."[1]

4. WHAT WILL HIS MISSION BE?

For what work will Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ come? Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will not come as a messenger, because there will be no Messenger after the final one, i.e. Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. There is consensus upon this. However, he will come for the following, 'Isā Ibn Maryam will be a just ruler from my Ummah. He will break the cross, kill the pig and abrogate jizya.'[2]

From the words 'just ruler', we learn that the mission of Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will be to establish the rule of Islām over the world. The meaning of killing the pig and breaking the cross is that those who worship the cross, they will leave its worship. Those who eat the pig, they will leave it. In essence, from these words two realities are shown. Through the plotting of the Jews, the Christians put many baseless beliefs and practices into the religion of Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. The most dangerous of these beliefs is the one shown by the cross and the worst of deeds is consuming swine. In order to show the changed Christianity being finished

---

[1] Musannaf 'Abdur-Razzāq
[2] Sunan Ibn Mājah

off, Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام will break the cross and prohibit consumption of swine. This will be a sign that now the rule in the world will only be that of Islām.

Another proof of the truthfulness of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ that will be miraculously shown is that the noble Messenger of the Christians will personally establish the truth of Islām and he will implement it too. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى has destined this as glad-tidings for the people of truth and to destroy the falsehood and those who follow it. This will definitely happen.

An important angle of this Hadīth is that it states that Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام will come and abrogate jizya. If you look carefully at the world, then every country has a tax system in place, whether Muslim or non-Muslim. The reality is that the Muslim countries are forced to pay taxes because of the IMF and World Bank. This is part of an International Government. It is a method of Al-Jassāsah, by means of which every individual is monitored. The information of every person living in the world can only be fully compiled by means of a tax system. All this goes against the Messiah, so Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام will end it. We can safely say that the modern day tax system is a system of Dajjāl.

5. SPECIAL TIME

Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام will come at a certain time. What is the wisdom behind this?

Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ will send Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِٱلسَّلَامُ at a special time when Dajjāl will be showing how he kills a young person and brings him to life. Why not another time? This is because choice over life and death is such a thing that people do not see in their lives. Groups upon groups will feel that Dajjāl is their deity. They will believe in him. In other words, Dajjāl and Dajjālī powers (scientific advancement) will be peaking. On the other hand, Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِٱلسَّلَامُ had already shown the miracle as a Nabī and by the command of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ, where he brought the dead back to life. He will show this miracle again. These miraculous powers will be a fight against the scientific powers. The miraculous powers will be victorious and this time, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ will save those who believed in Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ as their deity.

6. DURATION OF HIS STAY

After coming to the world, how long will he live on earth? After the International Islāmic Khilāfat is established, how will he live with the Muslims? Rasūlullāh صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said, as narrated by Sayyidunā ʻAbdullāh Ibn ʻAbbās رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُمَا, "ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِٱلسَّلَامُ will marry in the world and he will live for nineteen years (after marriage)." In this way, his life will be forty years.[1]

---

[1] Fath-ul-Bārī

It is narrated that Rasūlullāh ﷺ said to the tribe of Judhām, "Blessed upon the coming of Shu'ayb عليه السلام and the relatives of Mūsā عليه السلام. Qiyāmah will not occur until Sayyidunā 'Īsā عليه السلام does not marry amongst you and his children are not born."[1]

The Judhām tribe is a branch of the tribe of Sayyidunā Shu'ayb عليه السلام. The nation of Sayyidunā Shu'ayb عليه السلام are relatives of Sayyidunā Mūsā عليه السلام as detailed in the Noble Qur'ān, Sūrah Al-Qasas)

From this hadīth, we learn that after Sayyidunā 'Īsā عليه السلام comes down, he will marry a woman from the Judhām tribe and he will have children. In this way, this tribe will have the honour of being the family of Sayyidunā Mūsā عليه السلام and Sayyidunā 'Īsā عليه السلام.

7. PLACE OF DESCENT

Where will he come down?

Sayyidunā Aus Ibn Aus Ath-Thaqafī رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "Īsā Ibn Maryam will come down in Damascus on the white minaret on the eastern side."[2]

Ka'b Ahbār رحمه الله says, 'Sayyidunā 'Īsā عليه السلام will come down in Damascus at the eastern door, by the white bridge. A cloud will be

---

[1] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād
[2] Sunan Abū Dāwūd

carrying him. He will have his hands on the shoulders of two angels. He will have soft clothing; one piece will be tied as a loincloth. The second will be like a shawl. When he lowers his head, then pearls of silver (water) will drip."[1]

Ponder over these narrations. It is well-known that Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will come down in Damascus, on the eastern minaret of the Jāmi' Masjid. However, the scholars say that he will come down at a place out of the city, on the eastern side at a white bridge. This view is closer to the words of the Hadīth.

8. CONDITIONS AFTER THE WORLD KHILĀFAT IS ESTABLISHED

At the end of a narration from Sayyidunā 'Abdullāh Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ it is said, "After this (the killing of Dajjāl), people will live for forty years in an enjoyable way, no one will die, no one will fall ill, to the extent that a person will tell his flock, "Go and graze." The animals will pass between two farms and will not even touch a part of the farm, i.e. they will only eat the grass and not any of the crops, the snakes and scorpions will not harm anyone. Even the predatory animals will not harm anyone at the doors of their homes, a person will plant a measure of wheat in the land, without tilling it from before and he will get seven times the amount to harvest."[2]

---

[1] Ibn 'Asākir, Muslim
[2] Sahīh Muslim

Sayyidunā Abū Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "After Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ comes down, there will be great prosperity. The clouds will be permitted to rain and the ground will give crops, to the extent that even if you have to plant your seed in a shiny rock, it will grow. The conditions of peace and safety will be so much that a person will pass a lion and the lion will not harm him, he will set foot on a snake and it will not harm him. There will be no miserliness, jealousy or hatred amongst the people."[1]

9. DEMISE

Sayyidah Ayesha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا narrates that she asked, "O Rasūl of Allāh, I feel that I will remain alive after you. Do you permit that I be buried next to you?" He صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "How can you get that place? It will not be for anyone but me, Abū Bakr, 'Umar and 'Īsā Ibn Maryam."[2]

Sayyidunā 'Abdullāh Ibn Salām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that the qualities of Muhammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ are written in the Taurat, and it is mentioned that 'Īsā Ibn Maryam will be buried near him.[3]

In a mauqūf narration, Sayyidunā 'Abdullāh Ibn Salām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ says that 'Īsā Ibn Maryam عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will be buried near Rasūlullāh

---

[1] Kanz-ul-'Ummāl
[2] Ibid
[3] Tirmidhī

ﷺ. In addition, 'Īsā Ibn Maryam will be buried with the companions of Rasūlullāh ﷺ, so the grave of 'Īsā Ibn Maryam عليه السلام will be the fourth.[1]

10. AFTER HIM

The last question is that what will happen after him to the Muslims and what will occur in the world?

Sayyidunā Abū Hurayrah رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "Īsā Ibn Maryam will come down, kill Dajjāl and he will live in the world for forty days. People will practice on the Book of Allāh and my Sunnah. After his demise, the people will appoint someone from Banū Tamīm in accordance to his bequest as his khalīfah. His name will be Maq'ad. After he passes away, thirty years will not pass, when the Noble Qur'ān will be lifted from the bosoms of the people and their Masāhif."[2]

We learn from a number of Ahādīth that after the demise of Sayyidunā 'Īsā عليه السلام, Qiyāmah will happen very quickly. From other narrations, we learn that at least a hundred and twenty years will pass. From this, there seems to be a contradiction. The answer is that although a hundred and twenty years are mentioned, it will pass very quickly, a year will be like a month, a month will be like a week and a week will be like a day, a day will seem like an hour.

---

[1] Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr
[2] Al-'Ishā'ah li Ashrāt As-Sā'ah

There will be no blessings in time. This is mentioned in Musnad Ahmad (narrated by Sayyidunā Abū Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ).

When we look at all the narrations and think over them, we learn that after the demise of Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, there will be at least a hundred and twenty years as is mentioned in the narration of Sayyidunā ʻAbdullāh Ibn ʻAmr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. This narration states that after Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, the Arabs will engage in polytheism for a hundred and twenty years.[1]

In Fath-ul-Bārī, the advice of Sayyidunā ʻAbdullāh Ibn ʻAmr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا is mentioned, that after the sun rises from the West, people will live in the world for a hundred and twenty years, then Qiyāmah will occur.

[1] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād

ANSWER TO AN IMPORTANT QUESTION

Regarding this subject, we quote an answer written by Hadrat Maulānā Muhammad Yūsuf Ludhiyānwī رَحِمَهُ اللّٰهُ. (The following important question was posed to him).

Question:

I read your article 'Alāmāt e Qiyāmat' in the daily 'Jang'[1]. There is no doubt that the solution to every query is satisfactory and they are backed by references from the Qur'ān and Hadīth. This article also shows your knowledge and deep research. However, we do not understand one aspect. After reading the article, one comes to the conclusion that horses, swords, bows and arrows etc. will be used in the war between the Muslims comprising of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ against the non-Muslims and Christians. The armies will face one another in the battlefield like the times of before.

You wrote that Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ will send nine horsemen from Constantinople to Shām in order to find out about Dajjāl. It is as if there will be no aircraft. Then, Sayyidunā 'Isā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will destroy Dajjāl using a spear. Similarly, when Yājūj and Mājūj will cause corruption, then they will have bows and arrows, i.e. it will not be the era of guns, rifles, pistols and explosives. From the time

---

[1] A newspaper published in Pakistan

that man set foot on earth, science has always been developing and before Qiyāmah, it would have advanced in leaps and bounds.

The second point is that you have written that upon the command of Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, a few individuals will take refuge in the fort of Mount Tūr in order to save themselves from the nation of Yājūj and Mājūj. This implies that the rest of the people who became Muslims will be left to the mercy of Yājūj and Mājūj. It is logical to assume that such a fort cannot accommodate so many people. I cannot remember a duʼā that I read in one book that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ prescribed to recite for protection from Dajjāl. Write this du□ā' together with clarifying the above-mentioned points.

Answer:

The structure of civilization changes all the time. All would have suspected a person of being mad if he had to explain the communication systems and weapons that we have today, one hundred and fifty or two hundred years ago. Allāh knows best as to whether this scientific technology will advance or will it commit suicide and the structure of civilization would return to the like of former times.

The possibility of this second option always exists and the bodies of scientists tremble due to this. If this is the case, then no objection remains about the circumstances that will prevail during the era of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام.

We have been commanded to recite Sūrah al Kahf (the Cave) on Fridays. Every Muslim should recite at least the first and last ten verses. The following du' ā' is narrated in the Ahādīth,

اللّٰهُمَّ إني أعوذ بك من عذاب جهنم ، وأعوذ بك من عذاب القبر ، وأعوذ بك من فتنة المسيح الدجال . اللّٰهُمَّ إني أعوذ بك من فتنة المحيا والممات. اللّٰهُمَّ إني أعوذ بك من المأثم والمغرم . (آپ کے مسائل اور ان کا حل ۲۶۸،۲۶۹/۱)

O Allāh, verily I seek protection with You from the punishment of Jahannam, and I seek protection with You from the punishment of the grave, and I seek protection with You from the fitnah of Al Masīh ad Dajjāl. O Allāh, verily I seek protection with You from the fitnah of life and death. O Allāh, verily I seek protection with You from sin and loss.[1]

Note: Some writers have referred to the equipment of war in the battles of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ in new terms. From this, we understand that later inventions will also be used in his victories. This is only speculation. Allāh سُبْحَانَہٗ وَتَعَالٰی knows best what is to happen.

[1] Āp ke Masā'il Aur un ka Hal vol.1 pp.268-269

CHAPTER 3: DAJJĀLIYYĀT

Who is Dajjāl?

Where is Dajjāl?

When will Dajjāl Emerge?

The Call of Dajjāl, Reality of the Fitnah of Dajjāl

Followers of Dajjāl, Introduction to the Powers of Dajjāl

Spiritual & Practical Plans to be saved from Dajjāl

THREE SIGNS OF A FALSE CLAIMANT

'Since Allāh created the world, there will be no greater fitnah that will happen in the world than Dajjāl. Whichever Nabī Allāh sent, he warned his Ummah of Dajjāl. I am the final Nabī and you are the best Ummah, so he will definitely come out amongst you. If he comes out during my lifetime, then I shall face him on behalf of the Muslims. If he comes out after me, then every Muslims should defend himself. Allāh is the protector and guardian of every Muslim. He will come out on a road between Iraq and Shām. he will spread corruption on all sides.

O servants of Allāh, remain steadfast at that time. I shall explain his signs to you, which no Nabī before has explained. He will first claim, 'I am a Nabī', whereas there is no Nabī after me. Then he will claim, 'I am your Rabb', whereas you will not be able to see your Rabb before you pass away. He will be one-eyed, whereas your Rabb is not one-eyed. Kāfir will be written between his eyes, every believer will be able to read it, whether he is literate or not."[1]

[1] Ibn Mājah

THE NAME OF DAJJĀL & ITS MEANING

The Jews say that their saviour's name is Yabul, Yūbil or Hubal. According to Islāmic terminology, these are names of idols. His title is Masīha, i.e. Messiah.

The original name of Dajjāl is not known. It is not mentioned in the Ahādīth. He is well-known by his title. Dajjāl is his title and this word has become the sign to recognise him.

Dajjāl comes from 'Dajl'. This means 'to cover'. Dajjāl is said because he has covered the truth using falsehood. Or, by means of his lies, plotting and deception, he has hidden his disbelief (kufr) from the people. One view is that because he will cover the land with his armies, that is why he is called Dajjāl. In this title, there is indication that Dajjāl will be a means of terrible and extreme fitnah. By means of these trials and fitan (pl. of fitnah), he will present disbelief in an abstruse way and he will throw the servants of Allāh into doubts and diffidence. In addition, his fitnah will be a global one.

Dajjāl in Arabic also refers to a plotter and deceiver. Dajl refers to plating something with gold. This name has been given to Dajjāl because lying and plotting are his outstanding features. He will show something outwardly, but the inner condition will be something else. All his claims, plots revolve around an axis: deception and plotting. Every action of his is deceitful and

incorrect. None of his actions and words will be free from this devilish habit.

One meaning of Dajl is to cover something ugly. Keep all these meanings in front of you and then look at the captivating words of the Western Media. Behind these words that are being used since the first global Press Conference lie bloodshed, hard heartedness and killing. For example, 'human rights', 'democracy', 'societal equality', 'family planning for prosperity', all of these are just empty slogans. There is a mirage that one sees.

Dajjāl is also called Masīh Dajjāl in the Ahādīth. Why has he been named Masīh Dajjāl? There are many views on this, but the clearest one is that he does not have one eye. Ibn Fāris says, 'Masīh is a person whose one side of the face has been wiped out. It has no eye, no eyebrow. Therefore, Dajjāl is called Masīh.' He hen mentions the source from which he drew this conclusion, a Hadīth narrated by Sayyidunā Hudhayfah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, 'Indeed one eye of Dajjāl is wiped out, it has a thick ugly pod there.'[1]

Clarification:

In some Ahādīth, it is mentioned that the left eye of Dajjāl will be missing, in some narrations, the right eye. Apparently, there seems to be a contradiction. However, the reality is clarified through another Hadīth, that both eyes of Dajjāl will be defective. The left

[1] Sahīh Muslim

eye will not have light and the right eye will be protruding like a grape.[1]

We also use the word Masīh for Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. We have explained the difference between the true Masīh and false Masīh already.

[1] Al-Mu'jam Al-Kabīr, Tabrānī

QUESTION 1: WHO IS DAJJĀL?

Who is Dajjāl? Where is he? When will he come out? We must understand that the fitnah of Dajjāl has already started. Who is at the head of it? When will the point of his emergence be? How far are we away from that time, or are we living in the time of Dajjāl?

These are the three questions that move about in the minds of those who do not feel about living just in the world, and their concern is only materialism. These questions arise in the minds of those who have firm conviction in the hereafter and they keep their sights on the battle between spirituality and materialism. They also have conviction that they will be questioned on the Day of Qiyāmah, that which side did they lend their weight to? What way did they adopt?

I am involved in the study of this topic for a long while. However, aside from a vague indication towards this, I have dealt directly with this issue. May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ reward those scholars who have given the best information and guidance to the Ummah on this topic and continue to advise them. At the end of this book, I have mentioned their works that one can refer to. In the Arab world, Dr 'Abdur-Rahmān Hawālī in Saudi Arabia, and Ustād Muhammad Amīn Jamāl-ud-Dīn in Egypt have done great work on this topic. From our pious elders, Maulānā Manāzir Ahsan Gīlānī رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ wrote 'Dajjālī fitnah ke Numāya Khad o Khāl'.

Maulānā Abul Hasan 'Alī Nadwī رَحِمَهُ اللّٰهُ wrote 'Ma'rikah Īmān wa Māddiyyat' in which he discussed the persona and fitan of Dajjāl in the light of the Tafsīr of Sūrah Al-Kahf. These are noteworthy books. Amongst the contemporary scholars, Radī-ud-Dīn Sayyed and Dhakī-ud-Dīn Sayyed, as well as Asrār 'Ālam have written a significant amount. Asrār 'Ālam has written the most detailed, but in some places he has moved away from the path of moderation and could not save his pen from explanations at variance with the way of the majority. For example, his inappropriate study of Islāmic Fiqh is astonishing. May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ accept his work and overlook his shortcomings. Āmīn

Maulānā 'Āsim 'Umar and Āsif Majīd Naqshbandī have done significant work on the topic of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ and the fitnah of Dajjāl, trying to relate it to this era. Kāmrān Ra'd has written a superb work called 'Freemasonry and Dajjāl'. May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ accept all these efforts. Āmīn

What is surprising is that despite so much effort, and the call being made in so many different ways, we do not see even a far-off concern and preparation to defend ourselves from the masses and the elite. In essence, until the elite class, i.e. the scholars, do not give full attention to this, where will the masses take the trouble to realise and find out about this global fitnah and understand the need to save ourselves? The objective of this book is not to spread research and information; it is a call to protect one's īmān, strengthen it and to turn the attention of the Ummah towards protecting the same. Divine ability comes only from Allāh.

Who is Dajjāl? Different views have been given in this regard. Some are laughable. We have not paid attention to those views and will mention three famous views here, with an analysis of each one.

SĀMIRĪ THE MAGICIAN

Some scholars are of the view that Sāmirī, a magician who went astray and fell into polytheism during the time of Sayyidunā Mūsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام is Dajjāl. Dajjāl will be given control over many things in the world. Due to this, it is not far-fetched to assume that he made the calf into a moving object that let out sounds. The proof of this is that Sayyidunā Mūsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام issued such a severe punishment to Sāmirī, but let him go and whoever fell into polytheism because of him, it was decided that their punishment was to be killed. He عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام said to Sāmirī, 'for you is a promise that will not be averted' (Sūrah Tāhā, 97). This was because the objective was not to kill Sāmirī at that time. Dajjāl's death is written to be at the hands of Sayyidunā 'Īsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. Sāmirī was told, 'Go, now for life you will say, 'Do not touch me' (Sūrah Tāhā, 97). Therefore, Sāmirī disappeared from there and he is now hidden somewhere.

This view is held by the author, Asrār 'Ālam. I have not found anything to support this view. Whatever detail there is about Sāmirī in the books of Tafsīr and History, these do not show that they apply for Dajjāl. For example, he was not one-eyed. Kāfir was not written between his eyes. Sayyidunā Mūsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام did not imprison him anywhere, whereas Dajjāl is in fetters. Sāmirī was

punished for as long as he lived, he had to say to every person, 'do not touch me'. Dajjāl will not say this. He will try to bring the entire world closer to himself. If Sāmirī was Dajjāl, then we should have got some indication regarding this in the Hadīth. There are detailed signs in the Hadīth regarding Dajjāl, but it is not mentioned anywhere that it was the Sāmirī of thousands of years ago.

HIRAM ABIFF

Some scholars have the view that it refers to Hiram Abiff. He was one of nine main architects and builders (master masons) of the temple during the time of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. He was the grand master and had links with the Jinnāt. According to Jewish narrations, we seek the protection of Allāh; the angels showed him the magical secret of building the universe. He was killed because of taking this secret. Look at the contretemps of the Jews, they link themselves to a noble Messenger of Allāh, Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, but they do not obey him. They accuse him of making magic, whereas they take Hiram Abiff like an idol. According to them, this verse of the Noble Qur'ān, 'And we also subjected the devils to him, building every type of building, and divers' (Sūrah Sād, 37) also speaks about Hiram Abiff, one of the Jinnāt builders. In addition, the verse of the Noble Qur'ān, 'Indeed We tested Sulayman عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام and We placed a body on his throne, then he turned to us' (Sūrah Sād, 34) refers to Hiram Abiff; he was the one who took the ring of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام - in accordance to their narrations –

and he took control of the throne of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ. Our Mufassirīn have narrated these Israeli narrations and have criticized them severely. Qatādah رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ narrates, as mentioned by Ibn Kathīr رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ, 'Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ was commanded that he should build Bayt-ul-Muqaddas in such a way that no sound of iron should be heard. He tried very hard, but he was not successful in achieving this. He then heard about a Jinn called Sukhriyya Āsif (Hiram Abiff). He knew the technique. Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ called for him. He showed a way how to cut stone using diamond. In this way, the condition was fulfilled. Subsequently, Bayt-ul-Muqaddas was built. One day, Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ went for a bath. He gave his ring to Āsif. This ring was very sacred and it was the seal of the kingdom of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ. According to one narration, he gave the ring to his wife and Āsif took it from her. Āsif threw the ring into the ocean and adopted the garb and position of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ. In this way, Āsif took the throne and kingdom of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ. Āsif got control of everything of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ, except his spouses. Now he started to do many things that were not good.

Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ had a companion, just as Sayyidunā 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ was the companion (sahābī) of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. He had a doubt that Āsif was acting in the position of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ. Subsequently, he tested Āsif. The companion asked Āsif a question and he gave the reply contrary to the teachings of the Taurat. Now, everyone realized that this

person is not Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. In the end, Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام got his kingdom back and Āsif was captured.[1]

The Jews were not a nation that were the true followers of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. In this narration, they have included a number of insolent things. Ibn Kathīr رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ says, 'A group of the People of the Book do not believe that Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام was a Messenger of Allāh. Therefore, it is most probable that these people fabricated these tales.'

In short, in accordance to the reports of the Jews, Hiram Abiff, a human Jinn, or Jinn human, was the Grand Architect of the Universe. He was taken to the dome of the Holy Temple. One eye of his was affected by an ailment. The ailment worsened until he passed away and it spoilt his appearance. The global Jewish organization, the Freemasons, use the letter 'G' as a special sign. This does not stand for 'God'; it is the abbreviation for 'Grand Architect of the Universe'.

The Jews feel that he is an idol and by means of cloning, they hope to bring him back to life and scientific experiments are conducted for this. These words are used at the third degree in Freemasonry. The third degree is the last degree given to a non-Jew. There is an old Egyptian saying, which is translated as, 'Great is the reliable master of Freemasonry, and great is the enthusiasm of Freemasonry'. The senior master referred to is this half man half Jinn type of creation that does a host of evil. Because the Jews are

---

[1] Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr vol.4 p.400

concerned about raising this dead thing to life, that is why the function of making a Master Mason is called the 'Raise' function.[1] The Jews hope to raise the corpse of their Master and Grand Architect by means of acquiring mastery in the genetic sciences.

This view could be correct in terms of the special religious narrations of the Jews. However, in reality, it is not correct at all. This is because in accordance to the Hadīth, Dajjāl is not dead, he is living. His body will not be brought to life by means of science. However, when the command comes from Allāh, he will be freed in order to spread corruption in the world. No Mufassir or Muhaddith or research scholar holds the view that Dajjāl was part of the builders of the Temple of Sayyidunā Sulaymān عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, he was then killed, and the Jews will then raise him. What can be said about the narrations of the Jews? The cause of the destruction of the Jews was their fabricated tales and lies.

---

[1] When a candidate has received the Third Degree, he is said to have been raised to the sublime Degree of a Master Mason. The expression refers, materially, to a portion of the ceremony of initiation, but symbolically, to the resurrection, which it is the object of the Degree to exemplify. [www.masonicdictionary.com]

In the Anglo Saxon arisan was used of any motion up or down, but in English it became used only of an upward motion, as in arise, rising, raise, rear, etc. Raise means to hoist, or carry, or lift, a body upward in space. There is no need to explain to a Mason why it is said of a candidate who has completed the Third Degree that he has been "raised," or why the climactic ceremony in that Degree is described as "raising." One is "initiated" an Entered Apprentice, "passed" a Fellowcraft, "raised" a Master Mason. [100 words in masonry]

THE REPRESENTATIVE OF DAJJĀL: AMERICA

Some say that America is Dajjāl. This is because Dajjāl will have one eye and America also has one eye. Its eye of materialism is open, and the eye of spirituality is injured. They look with one eye towards the Muslims and with the other towards the non-Muslims. They look at their own benefit; they have nothing to do with the loss of others. There is a 'one eye' printed on their currency, the Dajjālī eye, it is placed above the devil's triangle. The ways of Dajjāl have taken root and spread in that land and because of the material powers; they want to establish the New World Order, the Dajjālī system, in the world. One of their president's is on record to have said, "I get guidance directly from God". This is a claim that resembles the claim of Nubuwwah and Dajjāl will make such a claim. The same President said, "We shall send you back to the Stone Age." This was said in a tone like that of Fir'awn, resembling a claim of being divine. Dajjāl will also make the claim of being divine. In essence, Dajjāliyyat is another name for a false claim of divinity.

Those who give importance to this view are of two types:

1. Those who do not have knowledge of the Ahādīth or have misunderstood the Ahādīth. They do not have any incorrect motive. They are excused.

2. Some do this on purpose for a certain objective, for example, to serve the cause of Judaism and to keep the Muslims unaware of

the Dajjālī fitnah and level out the path for Dajjāl. They are Dajjāl themselves, because it comes in a Hadīth that there will be thirty minor Dajjāls that will appear before the major one.[1] In one Hadīth, there is mention of more than seventy Dajjāls.[2] Both figures are correct in their place. Some Dajjāls are in the B category and others are in the C category. There will be thirty at first, and then the second type will increase to just over seventy. Whoever had a cursory glance of the Hadīth will know that Dajjāl is no angel. He is a specific person that will be sent to test humanity. He will be given immense ability and power. However, he will be using this for the wrong objectives. Maulānā Abul Hasan 'Alī Nadwī رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ writes in his book, Faith versus Materialism, p.135, 'The Ahādīth that speak about Dajjāl, they discuss his qualities and signs. These have reached the level of Tawātur Ma'nawī. In these narrations, it is clear that he is a specified person that will have certain qualities. He will appear in a certain time. We have not been informed of the precise time. In addition, he will appear amongst a specific nation, i.e. the Jews. Therefore, in the presence of all this clarity, there is no scope to deny him, nor is there a need to do so. It is also mentioned in the Ahādīth that he will appear in Palestine and he will acquire power there. In reality, Palestine is the last stage where the battle between īmān and materialism, truth and falsehood will rage. It will be known to all. On the one side, there will be a nation that adheres to the law. Their greatest weapon and proof will be that they will

---

[1] Hākim
[2] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād

be bearers of Dīn and will be calling to Allāh. They will be inviting towards the success of humanity and equality. On the other side, there will be a nation that hold the view of being a special race and have noble blood in them. They feel themselves as superior. They desire that all the means of the world should be brought under their jurisdiction and authority. They have acquired a huge treasure of ability in the different sciences. This decisive battle of humanity can be seen looming on the horizon. The conditions and incidents happening are preparing the environment in which this will happen.'

If we study this text carefully, then the answer to the three questions (Who is Dajjāl? Where is he? When will he come out?) have been given in the beginning. However, we will not explain this right now. We are busy with the first question.

The summary is that although there is no doubt in the Dajjālī specialties and characteristics of America, but it is not Dajjāl. However, the civilization of America is based on materialism. It is definitely a Dajjālī civilization. In fact, after Dajjāl comes, whatever he will do in the world, the American colonialists are levelling out the plain for him because of being pushed on and enticed by the Jews. Whatever means are available on earth for Dajjāl to make his false claim of being a deity, in opposition to the real deity, these have not only been provided by America, but the entire Western world has provided this for him and they are engaged in this day and night with their engagements in scientific research. They have joined the Jewish scientists and are engaged day and night in inventing astonishing things in order to

strengthen the foundations of this International Government. However, despite all of this, America is not Dajjāl. This is because Dajjāl is not a country or government, but it is a specific person. Let us look at those Ahādīth from which we can clearly see the special characteristics and description of Dajjāl.

'He (Dajjāl) will be a young man. His hair will be short and curly and he will be one-eyed.'[1]

On one occasion, Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saw a dream. He saw that he was performing Tawāf of the Ka'bah Musharrafah and in this time he was shown Dajjāl. Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "He has a robust body, of reddish colour, curly hair and one-eyed. His one eye protrudes like a grape."[2]

'The word Kāfir will be written on his forehead and every person of īmān will be able to read it, whether he is literate or not.'[3]

These Ahādīth clearly show the description of Dajjāl and shows his personality. In accordance to this, he will be a young man. He will have robust body, of reddish colour. He will have curly hair that will be short. His eyes will be defective. He will be blinded in one eye. His other eye will be like a protruding grape. The word Kāfir will be written on his forehead, between his eyes. (The NATO tanks that were used in the Gulf War and Kosovo War had the word 'Kofr' written on them). Every person of īmān,

---

[1] Sahīh Muslim
[2] Sahīh Bukhārī
[3] Musnad Ahmad

whether literate or not, he will be able to read the word on his forehead. The disbelievers, whether they are Oxford graduates or Harvard masters, they will not be able to read it.[1] What else can this be besides the blessings of īmān and the damnable state of disbelief and hypocrisy? The more modern education a person acquires, the more a person will get caught in its clutches. This is because modern education teaches love of the mind and intellect. The more a believer acquires the simple Dīnī education, the more he will be saved. This is because Dīnī education teaches us to see on the other side of the intellect as well as spirituality. Now, how will this word be written? Will it be in abstract form or will a person be able to fathom and realise it? Only Allāh knows this. Instead of going into this, we must have worry and concern about how to save ourselves from this fitnah and how it should not snatch our īmān. The method of this has been explained by our well-wisher, Sayyidunā Muhammad Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. The detail of this will be given in the last section of this book.

We have strayed from the discussion. We were saying that Dajjāl is not a country or civilization. Dajjāl certainly refers to a person that will be given added power and ability. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ will send him to test humanity and will give him power that a normal human being will not easily grasp. He will be able to deceive because of this. By means of the Āyāt and Ahādīth, we have been

---

[1] This would include everyone else classified as disbelievers like the Shia and Qadiyani. In fact, some scholars hold the view that the awaited Imām of the Shia is in actual fact Dajjāl. May Allāh save us from their treachery and deception. Āmīn

given the conviction that he is a false deity, an embodiment of evil. We should not spoil our īmān by looking at his plotting and deceiving. However, it is our īmānī weakness, being estranged from the people of knowledge, being affected by the materialism of the West, and being enchanted by the hedonistic civilization that we have come under the spell of the false proofs of this deceiver.

A Hadīth says, 'Since Allāh created the world, there will be no greater fitnah that will happen in the world than Dajjāl. Whichever Nabī Allāh sent, he warned his Ummah of Dajjāl. I am the final Nabī and you are the best Ummah, so he will definitely come out amongst you. If he comes out during my lifetime, then I shall face him on behalf of the Muslims. If he comes out after me, then every Muslims should defend himself. Allāh is the protector and guardian of every Muslim. He will come out on a road between Iraq and Shām. he will spread corruption on all sides.

O servants of Allāh, remain steadfast at that time. I shall explain his signs to you, which no Nabī before has explained. He will first claim, 'I am a Nabī', whereas there is no Nabī after me. Then he will claim, 'I am your Rabb', whereas you will not be able to see your Rabb before you pass away. He will be one-eyed, whereas your Rabb is not one-eyed. Kāfir will be written between his eyes, every believer will be able to read it, whether he is literate or not."[1]

---

[1] Ibn Mājah

It is a simple matter, Dajjāl will have Jinnātī powers, and he is some part Jinn part human type of creation that will be sent as a test.[1]

'The Muslims will flee to Jabal Dukhān in Shām. Dajjāl will come there and lay siege to them. This siege will be very severe. Then, at the time of Fajr, Sayyidunā 'Īsā Ibn Maryam عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام will come down. He will say to the Muslims, "What stopped you from coming out to this evil liar?" The Muslims will reply, "This person is a Jinn. That is why it is difficult to face him."'[2]

The Hadīth commentators say that looking at the deception and mesmerism of Dajjāl, some Muslims will feel that he is a Jinn. Alternatively, it is possible that this has been given by way of similitude that his actions and trouble are like that of the Jinn.

Assuming that in contemporary times if one wants to look at the persona of Dajjāl in the inventions of the scientists and their astonishing experiments, then the picture will be something like this,

'A person who has great mastery in different fields and sciences. He is like a superhuman. A person like an engineer, doctor, scientist, politician, poet, and lecturer. There is nothing impossible for him. He can bring anything under his control.'

If a person affected by modernism asks, 'How is this possible?' The answer is that nowadays it is possible to feed the memory of a

---

[1] Al-'Ishā'ah li Ashrāt As-Sā'ah
[2] Musnad Ahmad, Mustadrak Hākim

human into a computer. An Oxford Professor addressed a science conference about ten years ago, and said, "Now we have become able to download the entire memory of a human into a computer. This comprises of about a hundred trillion cells. A hundred billion of these are used for speech."

Think, ten years from now, where will this plan reach? The doctor did not open up a great possibility that could be reality. A reverse action is easier. Reverse action is where a memory is uploaded into the mind of a human. Together with this ability, the power to add and delete comes. For example, if there is a PHD graduate or an outstanding engineer, then his memory can up uploaded into a person, together with the memory of a surgeon. In this way, the path to creating a superhuman is levelled out. This will be a person that has mastery over different fields and sciences. He will be the best engineer, scientist, surgeon, politician, poet, lecturer, manager, the sample human of the New World Order; the global leader of the Banū Dāwūd, the accursed Dajjāl.

Work on this carries on day and night in the laboratories of the West. Think, a person is his memory. If this is taken from a person, then he will not remain what he was. Similarly, if the memory of one person is transferred to another person, then he will become what the other person was. In this way, memory can be preserved and man could be made into a being that has every good characteristic and outwardly free from every defect. Dajjāl will seem to be a being that will live forever. However, this will just be temporary. Despite all of this, in the sight of Allāh, he is so low, despised and disgraced that Allāh and the close servants of

Allāh will not care at all about him, just as Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ has no care or interest in the Jewish scientists providing the means to create an artificial superhuman. Despite all their scientific advancement, the stamp of disgrace upon them will not give them way.

THREE SUPPLEMENTARY QUESTIONS

Who is Dajjāl? Under this question, we find many others that also come up. Going to the other questions without solving the first one will be out of place. The questions are:

1. What will Dajjāl call to, in other words, what type of fitnah will he have?

2. Who will the followers of Dajjāl be?

3. What super powers will he have? How will he get them?

We shall try to provide the answers below, whilst adopting extreme caution.

RELIGION OF DAJJĀL

Dajjāl will call to a new religion. It will be something new and false. He will first claim to be a Nabī, then to be divine. The greatest fitnah of this wretched being will be that whatever Allāh gives him, he will use it in avenues of evil, rather than avenues of good. A Hadīth says, 'Since Allāh created the world until Qiyāmah, there will be no greater fitnah that will happen in the world than Dajjāl.'[1]

---

[1] Sahīh Muslim

This religion will be the secret religion of Freemasonry. This comprises of the views that the Freemasons have invented, the system before Dajjāl. These were then slowly accepted by the world. For example, Western Democracy. This is best means in order to bring the brother and masters into positions of authority. A new system of education: instead of service to humanity, it teaches one to fill one's belly and fulfil one's desires. A Western societal system: this includes interest, gambling, deceit and uncontrolled amounts of profit. Setting up a tax system fully and destroying the Zakāt and Sadaqah system, i.e. the system in which the governments create a nature of taking instead of giving and loot their masses. Western civilization: this is based on worshipping the intellect, i.e. instead of taking guidance from revelation as to what is permitted and what is not; intellect and desire are made the basis for stipulating what is correct and what is not.

All those who have done research into Freemasonry agree that this is the only secret organization that does not take the name of religion and has the full form of a religion in terms of views, customs and nomenclature. Freemasonry heralds the new global system. It is in fact a global religion. The regrettable thing is that it is not spiritual, but it is a satanic religion. It is a mixture of Judaism, hedonism and Satanism. Have a look at the following extract, which presents the target of Freemasonry, 'Only one religion will be permitted, and that will be in the form of a global church. It had come into existence in 1920. Satanism and the practice of magic will be understood as the syllabus of the global

government. Tell me, can this be the teachings of those who follow a divine religion? There will be no church or school. All the Christian churches will be infiltrated and wiped out from before. Subsequently, Christianity as a global government will be ancient folklore. In order to create such a system, where there is no imagination of personal freedom, there will be no permission given for democracy, following the highest authority and human rights. Pride amongst nations and recognition based on lineage will be effaced and with time, it will be mentioned as consolation.

The following belief will be set in the mind of every person that they are the creation of a global government and they will be given an identification number. This identification number will be recorded in the NATO computer in Brussels, Belgium. It will be made available to any agency of the global government. The files of the CIA, FBI, local police agencies, IRS and social security will be expanded and the information of people will be systemised to have a personal record of every individual.'[1]

In the secret functions, use special terms. For example, Holy Scripture (Bible or Talmud), holy royal niche, holy tree, holy sacrifice, holy science (geometry), master masons, grand master, twelve leaders, the global king from the progeny of David and so on. All these and other unfamiliar terms are a clear sign that when this organization holds their functions, then whatever they want to keep secret, it is done through the Dajjālī Jewish religious customs. Those who adopt these Dajjālī customs are in reality

---

[1] Conspirators Hierarchy, John Coleman

those who hold the flag of the devilish religion aloft. Outwardly, they show themselves as a society working for prosperity, but in reality they hold the status of a secret religion. Everyone understands that whatever is from Allāh, it is not to be kept secret; it is the work of Shaytān to keep things hidden and in secret.

In the following lines, a number of questions are listed. These were posed to a person hopeful of becoming a member of a Freemasonic Society. This conversation is linked to a function where the master mason oath of the brotherhood was taken in 1730.

Question: When you reach the centre of the building, what do you see?

Answer: A shape similar to the letter G

Question: What does the letter G indicate?

Answer: The being that is greater than you

Question: Who is greater than me? I am a free and reliable mason, master of the lodge.

Answer: The creator of the universe and the greatest builder, or, 'he' who was taken to the top of the done of the holy temple (Temple of Solomon).

From this, we learn that according to Freemasonic Terminology, the letter G does not show God, but it is used for 'him', the one who was taken to the top of the done of the holy temple (Temple of Solomon). This is the so called divine being that the wretched

Jews worship. If we look at the record of the Freemasonic Society, then this person's name is Hiram Abiff, one of the main builders of the Temple of Solomon (master masons). He was the Grand Master.

Dajjāl will appear, but the general people will not recognize him like the Jews who have fallen into the trap and have become his agents, yet they do not understand his devilish religion. When Dajjāl comes, he will not claim to be Dajjāl, nor will he invite to a new religion. He will come as a representative of modernism and humanity. The Jews will present their false Messiah as a being that is a well wisher for humanity. Only then will people rely on him. This is because they have been taught to rely upon the nomenclature of the Dajjālī religion. People will not be forced, they will be captivated and will go towards him. This is what happens from the Freemasonry platform. People join this organization and the bodies under it (Rotary Club, Lions Club, and Western NGO's) with the purpose of serving humanity whilst being above religion. Then, whether get spiritual contentment or not, they are embraced by a new satanic religion.

Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "He who hears about Dajjāl must stay far away. By Allāh, a person will think himself to be a believer and will come to him, then he will start following the doubts that he created."[1]

---

[1] Sunan Abū Dāwūd

COMPANIONS OF DAJJĀL

Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "Most of the followers of Dajjāl will be Jews and women."[1] The objection is raised here that the number of Jews is very little. How will an effort be made to set up a global system, a global government and global religion based on their strength?

The answer is that the Jews will deceive and join themselves to the Zionists. A Zionist is every such person that whether he is a Jew or not, he is an instrument for the fulfilment of Zionist objectives (like establishing the global Dajjālī system). Part of those who have fallen for the deception of the Jews are the Christians, Hindus and Muslims who could not save themselves from the fitnah of Dajjāl and fell into his clutches. The American and European countries are in the fetters of the Jews. They support Israel more than the Jews and they feel that support for Israel is a means of blessings for themselves. Look at the perfect nature of the Jewish deception, the prophecy given in Christianity regarding Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عليه السلام, is taken to refer to Dajjāl by the Jews and then they deceive the Christians by saying that they are waiting for the promised Messiah. They also say that the Muslims are the Anti-Christ.

The reality is that the Muslims and Christians await Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عليه السلام, and the Jews await Dajjāl. He will be killed by

---

[1] Musnad Ahmad

Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام with the help of the Mujāhidīn and the fortunate Muslim reverts from Christianity. The Jews are the enemies of the Christians and their noble Messenger. They caused trouble to Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام and finally plotted to kill him, whereas the Muslims show great honour and respect to him to this day. They would do so before and will do the same in future. They will join him and wage Jihād against the enemy. Will there be a nation in the world like the simple Christians that befriend the killers of their messenger and have great love for their messenger at the same time, or will they have hatred for them?

The friendship between India and Israel is not a hidden matter. Some time back, when the American Space Shuttle, 'Columbia' was destroyed, the secret was revealed that there were four Americans and three Israelis on board. One of the Americans was an Indian woman (expatriate).[1] The trio (America, Israel, and

---

[1] **Kalpana Chawla** (March 17, 1962 – February 1, 2003) was an American astronaut and the first woman of Indian origin to go to space. She first flew on Space Shuttle *Columbia* in 1997 as a mission specialist and primary robotic arm operator. In 2003, Chawla was one of the seven crew members who died in the Space Shuttle *Columbia* disaster when the craft disintegrated during its re-entry into the Earth's atmosphere. Chawla was posthumously awarded the Congressional Space Medal of Honor, and several streets, universities and institutions have been named in her honor.
Chawla died in the Space Shuttle *Columbia* disaster which occurred on February 1, 2003, she was killed, along with the other six crew members, when the *Columbia* disintegrated over Texas during re-entry into the Earth's atmosphere, shortly before it was scheduled to conclude its 28th

India) went on the devilish mission to subjugate space. After Pakistan developed bombs, one way of finishing it off was to give India a greater position in the space battle so that, Allāh forbid, Pakistan bows before them. It was the doing of Allāh that the Indian fly could not sit on the Jewish pile of filth. The pile disintegrated.

The Dajjālī Muslims remain to be discussed. They will be the unfortunate ones that fall prey to fikrī irtidād, i.e. intellectual apostasy. (The leaders of this group will be the scholars, doctors, professors and so-called intellectuals who are at the forefront of destroying the image and form of Dīn). They would have fallen into the fitnah of wealth and children. They would not repent from Harām earning. Luxury and enjoyment has stopped them from treading the path of Allāh. They are the ones who say about the people of truth, who save others from the traps and deceit of Dajjāl, that they are backward Mullas. Then, they will face disgrace in the company of Dajjāl in this world and the hereafter.

---

mission, STS-107. With her two missions in space, Chawla had logged a total of "30 days, 14 hours, and 54 minutes in space".
Chawla's remains were identified along with the rest of the crew members and were cremated and scattered at National Park in Utah in accordance with her wishes. (Wikipedia)

TWO POSSIBLE FORMS OF DECEPTION BEFORE THE APPEARANCE OF DAJJĀL

If the question arises that these people have intelligence and īmān, how will they be happy to follow Dajjāl? The answer is that these people look at the world in the same way as the Western media. The Western media will prove to them that Dajjāl is their greatest well-wisher. On account of the disastrous effects of evil deeds, the īmānī foresight of the Muslims will be finished off. In the light of the Ahādīth that show the reality of Dajjāl and his fitnah, and emphatically informs the Muslims, is this not a test of the contemporary times? Then, it is mentioned in a Hadīth that some people will say, 'We know that this is Dajjāl, but we are staying by him in order to benefit from the ease. We are not on his religion.' The Hadīth says that such people will be resurrected with the Dajjālī type people. The fitnah of Dajjāl and the appearance of Dajjāl in the world is the greatest battle where there will be nothing but deception. The fitnah of Dajjāl is a fitnah of deception. This deception is the deception of sight. For example, in future, the President of the Global Village will be Dajjāl and it will be an embodiment of fitnah. However, people will see him as their saviour. There are many Muslims that will not recognize Dajjāl because of their evil deeds and being ignorant of the teachings of Rasūlullāh ﷺ about Dajjāl. In fact, the reality is that when he comes, the Jews, Christians and billions of disbelievers will fall for him, they will follow him and will be ready

to give their lives for him at the slightest indication. In these conditions, there will be many areas that will be Muslim by name, whilst they will comprise of such people that entered the tent of hypocrisy before he even emerges. They will respond to Dajjāl and go behind him. In fact, they will be ready to fight under his flag and will be willing to sacrifice their lives. In such a case, those who know that Sayyidunā ʻĪsā Ibn Maryam عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام is not behind this influential personality, but it is Dajjāl, they will be the true believers. Dr Asrār ʻĀlam says that it is possible that Shaytān is taking the support of a great plot for the emergence of Dajjāl. There could be two possible forms of this.

FIRST FORM

Before Dajjāl appears in the world, there will be a good person who stands up for the oppressed, but by means of propaganda, he will be classified as Dajjāl. He will be demonized and after this the original Dajjāl will come in the form of the Messiah (ʻĪsā Ibn Maryam عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام). He will come with an influential personality and will present himself as the Messiah.

SECOND FORM

Another form could be that someone will be incited to commit great oppression and in the different areas of the world, he will act

like a great oppressor. The time will come where people will seek protection from his oppression and they will not find any place of refuge. At that moment, the original Dajjāl will come out to end oppression in the form of a Messiah and people will feel him to be the true Messiah and saviour.

TWO MEANS OF SAFETY FROM THE FITNAH OF DAJJĀL

The fitnah of Dajjāl is not something minor. The emergence of Dajjāl is not a small matter. This will be such a test that has never been witnessed in history. His fitnah will be so overwhelming and it will affect the entire humanity, attacking the minds, thoughts, political condition, societal condition and military powers in such a way that cannot be fathomed. This will be such a time when leave aside others, man will lose reliance on his own self. The battle against Dajjāl is in reality, a war of mega death. In the light of this, in order to save ones self from the fitnah of Dajjāl and to cause it to fail, there are two avenues left:

1. Stay away from places and areas where great killing and destruction could occur. For example, one should stay away from high concentration residences. During those times, the people of īmān should stay away from the large cities and it will be beneficial to move to the mountainous regions. The amount of fitnah in the city is generally more and one hardly finds an environment of piety and goodness. Dajjāliyyat takes root in the quagmire of evil, far away from piety and goodness.

2. One should prepare for Jihād in his heart and he must decide that before someone takes his life, he must be ready to sacrifice for the eternal life. In other words, instead of being killed helplessly, he should prefer a beloved martyrdom. This is the great victory for the believers and a clear indication of defeat of the Dajjālī powers.

TIME OF AWAKENING

POWER OF DAJJĀL

In the Ahādīth presented below, we learn about the powers that will help Dajjāl and the devilish powers that will support him.

A Hadīth states, 'There will be seventy thousand Jews from Isfahan with Dajjāl, they will be wearing Iranian shawls.'[1]

Rasūlullāh ﷺ said about Dajjāl, "He will have fire and water. The fire that will be seen will actually be cool water and the water that is seen will actually be fire."[2]

'Dajjāl will have a mountain of bread and a river of water (meaning that he will have an abundant supply of water and provision). Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "He will be very despised for this, but Allāh will permit him (to test people, whether they have conviction in Allāh or in Dajjāl)."[3]

"Dajjāl will bring a river and fire with him. He who falls into the fire will definitely get saved and his burden will be lightened.

---

[1] Sahīh Muslim
[2] Sahīh Bukhārī
[3] Ibid

However, he who goes into his river, his burden will remain and his salvation will be taken away from him."[1]

We asked, "O Rasūl of Allāh, how fast will he move in the land?" Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "Like the wind that causes the clouds to move."[2]

"Dajjāl will be mounted on a donkey. The space between its ears will be forty hands spans."[3]

"Allāh will send the Shayātīn with him that will speak to the people."[4]

"He will say to a Bedouin, 'If I raise your parents, what will you say? Will you bear testimony to my divinity?' The Bedouin will say, "Yes." Subsequently, two Shayātīn will come in front of him in the form of his parents and will say, "Son, obey him. He is your deity."[5]

"Dajjāl will come but he will be forbidden from entering Madīnah. He will camp at an area outside Madīnah. On that day, the best person, or one from the best people will come to him and say, "I verify that you are the Dajjāl whose description Rasūlullāh ﷺ gave." Dajjāl will say to the people, "If I kill him and raise him again, will you doubt my claim?" They will reply in the

---

[1] Sunan Abū Dāwūd
[2] Sahīh Muslim
[3] Musnad Ahmad
[4] Ibid
[5] Ibn Mājah

negative. Then Dajjāl will kill him and raise him back to life. The person will say, "Now I know your reality even better than before." Dajjāl will say, "I want to kill him but it cannot be."[1]

In the light of these Ahādīth, let us list the powers of Dajjāl and study them:

1. He will be given control over all means of life, like water, fire and food.

2. He will have limitless wealth and treasures of the earth.

3. He will be given control over natural occurrences like rain, seasons, drought etc.

4. He will move in the land like the clouds fly about. His donkey will have a space of forty hands spans between its ears.

5. He will bring a fake Jannah and Jahannam.

6. The Shayātīn will help him. They will come in the form of the deceased and speak to people.

7. He will be given control over life and death (outwardly).

8. His control over life and death will be limited because he will not be able to take the life of the person a second time.

Let us now go into the most important discussion of the topic, i.e. an effort to relate the powers of Dajjāl described in the Ahādīth to modern day life. Before today, we had no way out but to believe in

---

[1] Sahīh Bukhārī

the unseen, but as we go ahead to the era of Dajjāl, these realities are being witnessed. Dajjāl will have control over material means. Science is another name for learning about the hidden strengths in matter. Therefore, as scientific inventions go ahead with the wealth of the Jews and effort of the Jewish scientists, it becomes easier to understand the powers of Dajjāl. Let us study each of these in the light of modern day circumstances.

WEALTH & TREASURE

Many people are aware that the economy of the world is run by two major institutions, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund. People also know that they are referred to as the axis of the world economy. All are also aware that these institutions put pressure on countries that are in debt and utilise their resources and set up their monopoly to acquire their objectives. However, very few people know who are the people who run these institutions. A group of International Bankers run these organizations. This group is in turn run by Big Brothers of Freemasonry. They are the ones who are paving the way for the global authority of Dajjāl and they are engaged in keeping control over the world economy. A little while back, a book called 'When Corporations Rule the World'[1] was published. The author saw the

---

[1] ***When Corporations Rule the World*** is an anti-globalization book by David Korten. Korten examines the evolution of corporations in the

bloodsucking of the American Multinational Companies in foreign countries from close by and was forced to leave work, return to America and inform the people of the policies of the 'unseen powers'. He wrote about currency notes that they will slowly be phased out. Credit cards will be put in their place. Then credit cards will also be phased out and people will be counted like numbers. They will have nothing. I thought over these schemes for a while, that if a number game becomes the means of acquiring possessions and services, will things become easier in the world or more difficult? In addition, what do the Jews want to achieve from it, as they are polluted with ending the gold system, bringing currency notes in and usury and gambling in the stock exchange. I continued thinking about this and studying the topic, when I came across this plan made by the masters. Think, when the

---

United States and argues that "corporate libertarians" have 'twisted' the ideas of Adam Smith's view of the role of private companies.

Korten critiques current methods of economic development led by the Bretton Woods institutions and asserts his desire to rebalance the power of multinational corporations with concern for environmental sustainability and what he terms "people-centered development". He advocates a 50% tax on advertising.

Korten criticises consumerism, market deregulation, free trade, privatization and what he sees as the global consolidation of corporate power. Above all he rejects any focus on money as the purpose of economic life. His prescriptions include excluding corporations from political participation, increased state and global control of international corporations and finance, rendering financial speculation unprofitable and creating local economies that rely on local resources, rather than international trade.

'Ulamā' inform us about the dangers of non-Shar'ī business transactions, or a Muslim informs us about the policies of the enemy powers and we do not accept, then what will happen in time to come?

'The Central Bank, Bank for International Settlements[1] and the World Bank[2] will not represent work. Private Banks will be

---

[1] Headquartered in Basel, Switzerland, the Bank for International Settlements (BIS) is a bank for central banks. Founded in 1930, the Bank for International Settlements is the oldest global financial institution and operates under the auspices of international law. But from its inception to the present day, the role of the BIS has been ever-changing as it adapts to the dynamic global financial community and its needs.

[2] The World Bank is an international organization that helps emerging market countries reduce poverty. It is not a bank in the conventional sense of the word. Instead, it consists of two development institutions. One is the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. The second is the International Development Association. The Bank's 189 member countries share ownership.

The Bank works closely with three other organizations:

1. The International Finance Corporation
2. The Multilateral Guarantee Agency
3. The International Centre for the Settlement of Investment Disputes.

All five organizations make up the World Bank Group.

Purpose and Function

The World Bank provides low-interest loans, interest-free credit and grants. It focuses on improving education, health, and infrastructure. It also uses funds to modernize a country's financial sector, agriculture, and natural resources management.

The Bank's stated purpose is to "bridge the economic divide between poor and rich countries." It does this by turning "rich country resources

outlawed. A huge bank will control the banking under the BIS and WB. There will be no permission to debate the rates and indicators. No one will be permitted to move away from the system. Whoever breaks the law will be punished by death.

Besides the elite, no one will have cash or coins in their hands. All dealings will be by credit card. (In the end, this will be by microchip implants). The cards of those who break the law will be cancelled. When people go to buy, they will realise that their cards have been black listed. They will not be able to buy or get services. Dealing in older coins will be declared a great crime and it will be punishable by death. Those who break the law and fail to hand themselves over to police within a certain timeframe will have their family members caught for their jail time.'

In both these paragraphs, the words 'punishable by death' has been used very strongly. So my brothers, when you are caught in the clutches of the Jew, you will have to face death or remain in their slavery. So before death, why do you not use the choice to die? One form of using this choice is to make a firm resolution to remain firm on the Sharī'ah, to stay away from everything non-Shar'ī and Harām and to use your tongue and pen in the path of Allāh.

---

into poor country growth." It has a long-term vision to "achieve sustainable poverty reduction." (Adapted from the official BIS website)

WATER & PROVISION

Nowadays you will see different types of mass production foods that have replaced organic produce and provision. There was a good time of biscuits, chocolates, ice cream and butter. However, cold drinks and other mass production drinks have taken over the market to such an extent that even in the outlying areas people have forgotten about milk and lassi. Only the fortunate person will get natural or organic milk in the small towns and outlying areas. However, one will find many types of long life milk of different flavours all the time in every place. Now after honey and milk, every type of food item has come onto the mass production line. In cities like Dubai, there are so many laws to get a naturally slaughtered animal; it is as though a ban has been placed on it. All types of food are mass produced and are full of chemical ingredients. Think, what will happen to the residents of a city that love ease and comfort that cannot even arrange the food of one person, whilst the Jewish multinational companies have full control and put restrictions into place? Animals are being produced through mechanical intervention. Crops are produced through treated seed. Wherever an American seed is planted, another seed will not grow. One will have to buy seeds all the time; otherwise one's land will be ruined.

What can be said of water? The clear natural river and spring water is drunk by the person who does not have the habit of buying mineral water. It has become a fashion in the cities that

even when going to meet someone, people move about holding mineral water bottles in their hands. According to them, this is some sort of status symbol, whereas it is a show of the politics of the Dajjālī powers. The world will realise this when everything that goes down the throat of a person will from mass production and it will be in the hands of multinational corporations that will impose fines, use bribery and put pressure in order to destroy local produce and implement restrictions on purchasing organic food. Then Dajjāl will not give him a drop of water or a piece of bread, which his devilish desires will not accept. The Dajjālī campaign to make food and water into fully mass produced items continues so that the produced item remains in the hand of the producer. He can sell to whoever he wants, he can give to whoever he wants, whereas natural and organic things are in the control of Allāh, in Whose sight flowers and thorns have the same status.

Cities are cities, now the condition of the outlying villages is such that water supply schemes, tanks, piping and other needs are being seen to by NGO's. In time, they will establish a monopoly over it. There will be sufficient water and food supply in the cities, but in the hands of an international system. A common person in the village will also not be able to get natural water. You hear about wars over water that will occur in the future, this is in essence the creation of the Dajjālī powers, a fake crisis that builds the minds for the real Dajjāl.

What is astonishing to note is that natural water is made to seem unhealthy and harmful for one's health, and mineral water is promoted as something very healthy and beneficial, whereas the

condition is that by means of mineral water, billions of dollars are made and together with this, our progeny are being turned into pansies.[1]

A friend of our's saw that people are selling water in huge quantities, so he set up a mineral water plant. It was his intention to work at a high standard, even if he gets very minimal profit. After he built the plant, after all the testing was done, the government came to inspect to issue his license. They could not but praise his work. However, their question was, 'Do you mix 'that' drop in it or not?' He was surprised as to which drop could be mixed in the water.

The story is something like this; there are two types of chromosomes that are found in the base matter of a human being. One is the x-chromosome and the other is the y-chromosome. If the first one is more, then through the command of Allāh, the child will be a male. If the second one is more, then the newborn will be a female. One will not get a license to sell water if 'the other drop' is not mixed in the water. Now I do not know if our doctors will verify this or they will play ignorant or they will be under pressure. However, what can I do? I personally saw the plant and I heard the incident from personally and realised his uneasiness. How can I deny it? Did he call me to his plant to simply tell tales to me?

---

[1] Slang (i) extremely disparaging and offensive. A contemptuous term used to refer to a male homosexual. (ii) Offensive. A weak effeminate and often cowardly man. [www.dictionary.com]

There are incidents of this nature that have spread throughout the world. People speak of their unhappiness of the state of drinking water. With the support of the World Bank, a few multinational companies provide food and water on international level under the label of humanitarian courses. They have now included water on the list of things from which to make profit. These companies have a great say in the World Bank and UN. They sponsored the World Water Forum held in The Hague. New ways were thought over about how to spread propaganda of the negative effects of natural water and how diseases spread through it, and to promote the importance of buying bottled water. A plan costing billions of dollars was accepted for implementation and a few Jewish companies will sponsor it.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Rain, seasons and their effects, drought and other matters will be covered here. You have realised that there are clear changes in the weather patterns of the world. The seasons and circumstances sometimes bring destruction. There are articles on this topic being published throughout the world. There is an increase in the total heat, and there are countless cases of floods. This can be declared as a natural occurrence but in reality, this is a result of scientific experiments being conducted to subjugate the world. It is a result of trying to take control of the seasons. These are being done in different places in the West by Jewish scientists for the sake of the world domination of the global leader from the lineage of David.

The earth has a natural defence that does not allow harmful rays of the sun and waves from stars to reach man. These rays are called Ultra Violet Rays (UVR). This is natural and Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ has placed it there. In 1886-88, Nikola Tesla, an American scientist invented the AC (alternative current) electricity supply system. If power grids are spread over the earth conducting electricity at 60Hz, then this will cause a change in the frequency of the earth and it will start moving differently. The radio waves emitted will automatically cause a change in the season. Experiments to ionize the atmosphere were conducted in Norway. In 1958, Captain Howard T. Orville, then serving as the White House's Chief Advisor on weather modification, publicly announced that the Defense Department was studying "ways to manipulate the charges of the earth and sky and so affect the weather through electronic beams to ionize and de-ionize the atmosphere." In 2001, the prescribed year to bring this system into operation had the following targets:

1. To cause the minds of humanity to become confused and perplexed.

2. To stall all means of communication in the world.

3. To change the seasons in the larger countries.

4. To interfere with wildlife.

5. To negatively affect the health of people. The forced use of medicine and vaccines is a form of this.

6. To cause unnatural effects in the atmosphere.

American scientists set up an organization that has a direct impact on changing weather patterns. They are also responsible for adding to the number of earthquakes and disasters in the world. The name of this organization is HAARP (High Frequency Active Auroral Research Program). Part of a project in 1960, they were experimenting with sprinkling chemicals in the clouds to cause artificial rain.[1]

---

[1] During droughts water is scarce but is it possible to make it rain to provide water. Experiments in cloud seeding suggest that it may be possible to artificially create rainfall. Rainfall occurs when supercooled droplets of water – those that are still liquid but are at a temperature below the usual freezing point of zero centigrade – form ice crystals. Now too heavy to remain suspend in the air, these then fall, often melting on their way down to form rain. Even in dry areas the air usually contains some water. This can be made to come together and form ice crystals by seeding the atmosphere with chemicals such as silver iodide or dry ice.

They work to promote rainfall by inducing nucleation – what little water is in the air condenses around the newly introduced particles and crystallises to form ice. The 'seeds' can be delivered by plane or simply by spraying from the ground.

But does it work? It's hard to tell for sure. As is often the case with weather and climate, it's impossible to carry out a controlled experiment – so, in areas of increased precipitation, we can't know whether it would still have rained even if the clouds hadn't been seeded.

Success has been claimed for trials in Australia, France, Spain and the US. In the United Arab Emirates, the technique is credited with the creation of 52 storms in the Abu Dhabi desert, while China boasts of having used the technology in reverse to keep the Beijing Olympic Games of 2008 dry.

All these are efforts to take control of the natural resources so that Dajjāl can provide rain wherever he wants and cause a drought wherever he wants. He can make a land green and lush for whoever he wants and cause the land of others to remain dry and parched. Therefore, Muslims should start using natural resources and naturally grown produce. This is the time for all of us to wake up. We must start using the natural and pure food and stay away from artificial food and mass produced items. This type of food and provision will be the Dajjālī type in time to come, especially three mass-produced items: flour, refined oil and sugar.

MEDICINE & TREATMENT

There is still time for control to be acquired over the water and food, but medicine is fully in the hands and control of multinational companies. In different countries, various laws have been passed where homeopathic treatment is banned, although it is easy and cheap. These multinational companies spread propaganda against local and home remedies causing the world to start hating it in order to trap them into their clutches. Slowly, a full ban will be put on herbal remedies and treatment and the world will be fully dependent on the medication of the Jewish multinational companies. Whenever they want, they will take the people of a country for cheap and will leave them to die. In

essence, this is a picture of the global government, 'All necessary and unnecessary medication, doctors, dentists and health care workers will be registered with a central computer data bank and no medicine will be prescribed until the regional controller of every city, town and village will give written permission.'[1]

TRANSPORT OF DAJJĀL

Dajjāl will travel at a speed that will match the wind that moves the clouds. Such a vehicle has been invented that can travel much faster than the wind. Undoubtedly, jets and the Concorde are supersonic vehicles. A shuttle can do a circuit of the globe in forty-five minutes. All of these flight machines are heard about and discussed. These are possible forms of the transport of Dajjāl. These show us that the time of Dajjāl is not far. His donkey will have a space of forty hands spans between the ears. The distance of any flight machine is about this much. At the moment, the Israelis have invented a flight machine called Heron. It stands at the Palmachim Airbase in Israel. This aerial vehicle was made with the most modern technology. It first took flight on 14 July 2006 and was brought into the open a year later. Its range is 250 km (160 mi) line-of-sight and 1,000 km (620 mi) by satellite control. Endurance is 45 hours at a maximum altitude of 30,000 ft (9,100 m). Cruising speed is 60 to 80 kn (110 to 150 km/h; 69 to

[1] Conspirators Hierarchy, Dr John Coleman

92 mph) and top speed over 150 kn (280 km/h; 170 mph). The space between its wings is 16.6m, which is about 85ft.

Beloved readers, the amount given in the Hadīth is forty hands spans and the distance between the wings of this aerial vehicle is 85ft. Look at this carefully at the relationship. The most important thing is that it has two tails coming out, resembling donkey ears. From whichever angle you look at it, the similarity with donkey ears is glaring. It is possible that this technology will be developed further, and the next model could fit the description exactly as given in the Ahādīth, and Allāh knows best.

JANNAH & JAHANNAM

Those who live outside of Europe or America ask about the West. They feel that America is Jannah whilst their own countries are like Jahannam. Dajjāl will have a form like this where all ease will be available and the areas where there is no comfort will be said to be Jahannam.

HELP OF THE SHAYĀTĪN

Rasūlullāh ﷺ was the best and most virtuous of humanity. All the excellent traits of a human were in him and through the grace of Allāh; the sign of these excellent traits was the seal of Nubuwwah that was placed between his shoulders.

All the evil traits of a human being will be in Dajjāl and this will be shown on his face. The word 'kāfir' will be written between his eyes. His one eye will show his deficient makeup. The angels helped Rasūlullāh ﷺ, and the Shayātīn will help Dajjāl. This will be a great test for the Muslims, whether they will believe in Dajjāl or whether they will remain steadfast on their īmān in Allāh.

CONTROL OVER INHABITED AREAS

From the time that man started speaking lies, there has probably not been a greater lie than the one about the benefits of family planning. The West has sucked all the resources in the world and took on the form of a snake, and sits on it. Then, in order to hide its crimes, it says that there is scarcity of resources, we should not increase the population, and we should have fewer children, whereas even today, the treasures of the world are so much that they will suffice for an even larger number of people. Let us look at Pakistan. The mines of Sindh or Baluchistan and just the streams and rivers of Punjab are sufficient for the entire country. The resources of Pakistan and Saudi Arabia are enough to see to the entire Muslim world. However, what is cause for anger is that instead of using these means for the downtrodden nations, the European companies secure control over them and are strangling the new generation of Muslims even before they can be born. When there is a surplus of dairy products in Denmark, Holland and other countries, these are dumped into the ocean instead of

being sold at a cheaper price to the poorer countries or sent to drought stricken areas. What term can be used to describe this kind of heartless ways? The world is now producing four times the amount per acre in comparison to before. A farmer can harvest thrice in one season. However, the threat of shortage of supplies is only spread amongst the non-Jewish places.

Let us discuss the choice of Dajjāl over matters of life and death. The meaning of life is for a soul to be in the body. When the soul leaves, the body stops working. We refer to this as death. It is not possible to overpower the soul, as knowledge of it lies only with Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ. The Noble Qur'ān says, 'And they ask you about the soul, say, 'The soul is from the command of my Rabb and you have been given very little knowledge.' (Sūrah Banī Isrā'īl, 85). Dajjāl will be given the ability to destroy people and then give them life again. But this will be temporary. This will be on account of the very little knowledge. How will he do this? Most probably at a stage that will come after cloning. The scientists have studied the human genetic code.

At the moment, this scientific advancement is being presented for the treatment of genetic disorders. However, when it gets a proper platform and people have accepted it, then the law of 'human genome' will be forced on all. This means a complete genetic birth control. Under this law, it will be declared unlawful to marry. By this, family life will not remain anymore. Children will be separated at a young age from their parents and they will be brought up in government wards as though they are government property. An experiment of this nature was conducted in Eastern

Germany. Children would be separated from the parents that were not thought to be loyal to the government.

Women will be disgraced by means of feminist movements. Sexual freedom will be made necessary. It will be declared a crime if women did not engage in sexual activity at least once by the age of twenty. They will be taught how to go through an abortion and after two children, it will be the norm.

All this type of information on women will be recorded on a computer of the global government. If a woman becomes pregnant for the third time (after giving birth to two), then she will be forced to abort the child and will be operated on, sterilizing her.

Once the Dajjālī powers gain full control over birth control, the world will look something like this, 'A single world government, and a one unit monetary system will be governed by a few individuals that have not been selected or voted for. The members will select themselves, a select few, in the form of a hierarchy like that of the middle ages. The number of inhabited areas will be restricted and there will be a limited number of children per family. Calamities (like AIDS and other made up germs) will be used to keep control over the population. One a billion people will be left that will be of use to the ruling class (who else can it be besides the Jews?). They will be in those areas that will be

stipulated by force. In this place, everyone will live as a community.'[1]

My brothers, this is the time to wake up. Even if you do not understand the laws of the Sharī'ah, then too, build the habit of accepting it. Even if you do not understand the answers to the Western propagandists, then too, have conviction in the Sharī'ah.

There are a number of plans in place to destroy the Muslim population, besides the family planning. What can be said about each one? Whatever is in conflict with the Sharī'ah, leave it, otherwise the brothers and masters that are spread all over the world will reach their target of an International Dajjālī Government, whilst we do not know in group we will fall and what our end will be.

[1] Conspirators Hierarchy, Dr John Coleman

QUESTION 2: WHERE IS DAJJĀL?

It is written in a religious text of the Jews, 'The soul of the Messiah is crying in the place where he is imprisoned, he remains grieved over the condition of the Jews and he repeatedly questions the angels that are keeping him incarcerated as to when he will be permitted to come out.'

The Jews do not say where the Messiah is located presently. Either Iblīs did not inform them, or if he gave the information to them, the Jewish elders try to keep it extremely secret. Subsequently, one of the topics that are high secret is this one. Whatever is said about it has some meaning but is extremely ambiguous. One of their religious scriptures is the Mishnah. An advice is given there, 'One may not expound the topic of forbidden sexual relations before three or more individuals; nor may one expound the act of Creation and the secrets of the beginning of the world before two or more individuals; nor may one expound by oneself the Design of the Divine Chariot, a mystical teaching with regard to the ways God conducts the world, unless he is wise and understands most matters on his own.'

All this effort to keep it a secret is in its place. However, the truth is that the Jews do not have the correct knowledge of the place of Dajjāl, nor can they use any of this information to their advantage. Until today, whichever spiritual Jews (involved in magic) have passed, they could not find out the location of Dajjāl, even though

they contact the evil Jinnāt and resort to satanic knowledge. Their rabbis and elders have no knowledge of it, nor do their scientists or space explorers know. By means of the true book and the true messenger, whatever knowledge Allāh has given, that is correct and the rest will be wrong. Whatever the Jewish elite tell one another about keeping the secret from the masses; it is only an effort to veil their ignorance.

If the talk of the Jews is definitely wrong, then what is correct?

Whatever is a matter that deals with the unseen, we only have one source of acquiring information about it; revelation. Period. Man has no choice but to resort to reliable and satisfying means in matters that experience and trial cannot inform him of. This means is not his intellect, it is revelation. Without the light of revelation, the intellect will go astray. Rasūlullāh ﷺ is the personality that was called 'As-Sādiq Al-Amīn' by those who opposed him severely during the days of ignorance. He never spoke a lie throughout his life. Therefore, man cannot have a more reliable source of information in comparison to his teachings. Come, let us ask the most truthful person in the world, 'Where is Dajjāl?' This discussion will be very interesting. The Hadīth speaks about the location of Dajjāl. Rasūlullāh ﷺ verified it during his lifetime and he showed happiness upon it.

Sayyidah Fātimah bint Qays رضي الله عنها said: I heard the voice of the caller, the caller of Rasūlullāh, saying: As-Salātu Jāmi'ah (prayer is about to begin), so I went out to the mosque and I prayed with Rasūlullāh ﷺ. I was in the women's row that was closest

to the people. When Rasūlullāh ﷺ had finished his prayer, he sat on the minbar and he was smiling. He said: "Let each person stay in the place where he just prayed." Then he said: "Do you know why I called you together?" They said: "Allāh and His Messenger know best." He said: "By Allāh, I did not call you together for an exhortation or for a warning. I have called you together because Tamīm al-Dārī was a Christian and he came and swore allegiance and became Muslim, and told me something which agrees with what I was telling you about the Dajjāl (false Messiah). He told me that he sailed in a ship with thirty men of Lakhm and Judhām and they were tossed by the waves of the sea for a month. Then they came to an island at sunset. They sat in a small rowing-boat and landed on that island. They were met by a beast with a great deal of hair and they could not distinguish his face from his back because he was so hairy. They said: 'Woe to you, what are you?' It said: 'I am al-Jassāsah.' They said: 'What is al-Jassāsah?' It said: 'O people, go to this man in the monastery for he is keen to know about you.' He (the narrator) said: When it named a man for us we were afraid of it lest it be a devil. Then we set off, rushing, until we came to that monastery, where we found the hugest man we had ever seen, bound strongly in chains with his hands tied to his neck and his legs bound from the knees to the ankles with iron shackles. We said: 'Woe to you, who are you?' He said: 'You will soon find out about me; tell me who you are.' They said: 'We are people from Arabia who embarked on a ship, but the sea became wild and the waves tossed us about for one month, then they brought us to this island of yours. We took to the rowing-boats and landed on this island. We were met by a beast

with a great deal of hair and we could not tell his front from his back because he was so hairy. We said: "Woe to you, what are you?" It said: "I am al-Jassāsah." We said: "What is al-Jassāsah?" It said: "Go to this man in the monastery for he is keen to know about you." So we came rushing to you and we fled from it because we could not be sure that it was not a devil.' He (that chained person) said: 'Tell me about the date-palm trees of Baysān.' We said: 'What do you want to know about them?' He said: 'I am asking you whether these trees bear fruit.' We said: 'Yes.' He said: 'Soon they will not bear fruit.' He said: 'Tell me about the lake of Tabariyyah' We said: 'What do you want to know about it?' He said: 'Is there water in it?' They said: 'There is a great deal of water in it.' He said: 'Soon it will dry up.' Then he said: 'Tell me about the spring of Zughar (which is in the south of Syria).' They said: 'What do you want to know about it?' He said: 'Is there water in the spring and do the people grow crops with the water of the spring?' We said to him: 'Yes, there is plenty of water in it and the people grow crops with its water.' He said: 'Tell me about the unlettered Messenger; what has he done?' We said: 'He has left Makkah and has settled in Yathrib (Madīnah).' He said: 'Do the Arabs fight against him?' We said: 'Yes.' He said: 'How did he deal with them?' We told him that he had prevailed over the Arabs in his vicinity and they had shown obedience to him. He said to us: 'Has it really happened?' We said: 'Yes.' He said: 'If it is so that is better for them that they show obedience to him. Now I will tell you about myself. I am the Dajjāl and soon I will be given permission to emerge. So I will come out and travel in the land, and will not spare any town but I will stay for forty

nights, except Makkah and Taybah (Madīnah). They are both forbidden to me; every time I try to enter one of them, I will be met by an angel with a sword in his hand, who will bar my way, and on every route there will be angels guarding it.' She said: Then Rasūlullāh ﷺ struck the minbar with his staff and said: "This is Taybah, this is Taybah, this is Taybah," meaning Madīnah. "Did I not tell you this before?" The people said: Yes. Rasūlullāh ﷺ said: "I liked the story of Tamīm because it agrees with what I used to tell you about him and about Makkah and Madīnah. But he is in the Syrian Sea (Mediterranean) or the Yemeni Sea (Arabian Sea). No, rather he is in the east, he in the east, he is in the east," and he pointed towards the east with his hand. She said: "I memorized this from Rasūlullāh ﷺ".[1]

From this Hadīth we learn that Dajjāl is not on another planet, nor is he in some place beyond the earth. He is on the earth, chained on an island. Now, before we go into the question of where this island is, let us think over the three questions of Dajjāl in the Hadīth. This is because when he asked these questions to a person that came from outside, it means that there is something hidden in them. It has a special link with Dajjāl. The three questions are:

---

[1] Sahīh Muslim

THREE QUESTIONS OF DAJJĀL

1. Do the date palms in Baysān give fruit or not?

2. Is there water in the Tabariyya lake or not?

3. Do the people use the water of the Zughar spring for irrigation or not?

We shall go into these questions so that we can understand the link between them and the emergence of Dajjāl. After this, we shall think over the point of the creature on the island, i.e. Al-Jassāsah.

GARDEN OF BAYSĀN

Baysān is an area in Palestine. During the time of the second Khalīfah, Sayyidunā 'Umar Ibn Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, it was conquered by Sayyidunā Shurahbīl Ibn Hasanah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. In 1924, after the 'Uthmānī Khilāfat fell, it became part of Jordan. Until 1948, it was part of Jordan. In May 1948, Israel took control of Baysān and the surrounding areas and to this day it remains in Jewish control – which is a Dajjālī government. This place was famous for its date palms in times of before, a fact verified by the Sahābī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. However, this place does not give fruit anymore. The famous historian, Yāqūt Hamawī, writes in his famous work,

Mu'jam Al-Buldān vol.2 p.527, 'I went to Baysān a number of times, but I only found two old palm gardens.'

From this, we learn that the date palms would give fruit here. This continued until 626 A.H, the year that Hamawī passed away, and the palms then stopped giving fruit. Allāh is Great, this verifies what Dajjāl said, 'the time will soon come when these trees will not bear fruit.' One of the three major signs of the emergence of Dajjāl has been fulfilled.

WATER OF THE TIBERIUS LAKE

The second question of Dajjāl was, 'has the water of the Tiberius Lake dried up or not?' It is as though the drying up of the water has a definite link with the emergence of Dajjāl. This lake is located on the Jordanian Border, North East of Israel. It is approximately 53 km (33 mi) in circumference, about 21 km (13 mi) long, and 13 km (8.1 mi) wide. Its area is 166.7 km (64.4 sq mi) at its fullest, and its maximum depth is approximately 43 m (141 feet). At levels between 215 meters (705 ft) and 209 meters (686 ft) below sea level, it is the lowest freshwater lake on Earth and the second-lowest lake in the world (after the Dead Sea, a saltwater lake). The lake is fed partly by underground springs although its main source is the Jordan River which flows through it from north to south. It is under the control of Israel at the moment. The interesting thing is that the water here is slowly drying up, without any apparent reason or cause. The Israeli

government brings water into this lake by pipelines from the Gulf of Aqabah, but the water of the Tiberius is sweet and the ocean water is salty. Therefore, in order to sweeten it, they had to set up major plants on which a significant amount is spent. The drying up of the Tiberius is proof from the mouth of Dajjāl that the second sign has been fulfilled.

SPRING OF ZUGHAR

The third question of Dajjāl, which is a sign that his emergence is imminent, was about the Spring of Zughar. Zughar was the name of the daughter of Sayyidunā Lūt عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. He had two daughters. Rubbah and Zughar. After the elder daughter passed away, the place where she was buried had a spring close by. It was called 'Ayn Rubbah. When the younger daughter passed away, she was also buried near a spring, so it was called 'Ayn Zughar. This place is east of the Dead Sea. This place is also in Israel and when its water dries up, Dajjāl will get permission to emerge.

SPIES OF DAJJĀL

Besides the three questions of Dajjāl in the Hadīth, there is one point that deserves some thought. The Sahābī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "They were met by a beast with a great deal of hair and they could not

distinguish his face from his back because he was so hairy. They said: 'Woe to you, what are you?' It said: 'I am al-Jassāsah.'

Jassāsah refers to a person that does spy work. From this, we learn that on that island, the other being that was living there besides Dajjāl was a strange creature that was appointed to spy. We understand from this that spying and acquisition of information will be a very important part of the attack of Dajjāl. Acquisition of information comes from spying and secret services. In order to establish his authority in the world, Dajjāl will spread secret spy services worldwide. He will not allow any person to go beyond the sight of his single spying eye. A number of things have started for this. These are leveling out the plain for the oppressive capture of Dajjāl.

DATA INFORMATION

For some time now, there has been a system in place for gathering information about every person in the world. This system is slowly increasing its reach. Outwardly, the title of it seems very effective. For example, to gather information of the citizens for the sake of national security and safety. Subsequently, the names, pictures, fingerprints of most of the world's population are saved, somewhere or the other under some pretext. All the information of a person can be viewed at the click of a button. It is said that this is necessary for national security. However, what is being done when all this gathered information is being sent to Brussels,

Belgium for the sake of national security? In this way, under the watch of NATO, all the information is being stored on a master computer. Organizations like NADRA[1] have come about for this very reason. After a few years, no one will be able to hide from the secret services. Wherever a person goes, he will be watched. Data companies have come into existence in order to provide information about individuals and customers, their addresses, telephone numbers, e-mail addresses and other data. In order to further the interests of their businesses, people turn to survey companies that give information. Similarly, there are health surveys and whole host of others available. As a result of this, all the information that is collected is directly sent to Brussels. Survey forms have passed your sight a number of times already; you overlooked it as something small or unimportant. This is what the 'brotherhood' wants. This is the new way of using the masses. They will feel that everything is normal and above board.

When a person goes to a huge chain store like TESCO or Sainsbury for shopping, then he is presented with a loyalty card that will make discounts available to him. The information about

---

[1] National Database & Registration Authority (NADRA) has gained international recognition for its success in providing solutions for identification, e-governance and secure documents that deliver multi-pronged goals of mitigating identity theft, safe-guarding the interests of our clients and facilitating the public. In-depth Research and Development efforts have enabled NADRA to become the trailblazer in the areas of Software Integration, Data Warehousing and Network Infrastructure. [www.nadra.gov.pk]

the person is provided for the loyalty card. For example, his address, telephone number, the items that he bought, and the brands that he likes and so on. The cameras in the store record all his movements. By means of these cameras, the movements and interests of the customer are also realised. Which brand did he pick up immediately and which brand was he not sure about? Which brand did he dislike and change? The information linked to the card is also sent to the super computer.

The Jewish media spread news of the terrible nature of terrorism and increasing crimes by means of the general survey reports. This is because these are such things that create the feeling of well-wishing amongst the masses and they will support the intolerable plans and techniques of watching, guarding and security. Through this, even more advanced technology will be brought about and the level of monitoring every individual will be taken to the level of a Totalitarian State. This will be in line with the demands of a global Dajjālī government. This means that there is a strategy being employed where all the personal information of every individual is stored and they are subsequently monitored. All the personal information of people is being very quickly stored on plastic, i.e. banking details, driving license information and national insurance details. This information is stored on special cards so that the information can be linked to an identity card. The plans for this are in place. The result of this will be that the information of every person, what he buys, and what he does will all be available at the press of a button. In 1992, the Vice Councillor of the British Supreme Court said that the freedom of

people will be significantly restricted if the information with the Police and other agencies are all gathered in a single file. In this way, the Freemasonic leadership will be able to have access to the information of the masses in an organized way, whilst the masses will be deceived about its objectives. By means of this information, the grand master of the brotherhood will already know who you speak to on the phone, where you work, where you shop, what you eat, what you wear and how able you are. In this way, a close watch will be kept on every person in the form of an identity card. This information can be used in the near future to stop any disliked steps.

One means of collecting the data of those who live in the East is the NGO's. If you are not convinced, then listen to the story of Shāhid Hamīd.

Shāhid Hamīd was a youngster that had great love for his country and he wanted to do something for Pakistan. In order to fulfil his interest and aspiration, he left his job as an accountant and joined an NGO. His job was to gather information about the people living in the far outlying areas; he was to check out on individuals that could influence at least ten people. The information included aspects like status, education, religion, children and general interests. He understood that all this information is necessary to help see to the needs of the poor and needy. He worked hard, day and night. He had no idea that he was being used to gather data that was being fed into a computer of a TSP. TSP means, 'Total Surveillance Program'. He understood that whatever information he was gathering, it was being quietly given to the Directors of the

NGO, whereas he was not doing anything what he came for. This remained the state of affairs until he repeatedly questioned regarding the data and what it will be used for. He was unsuccessful a number of times in trying to understand the secret. He lost heart and returned to his old job. Luckily his superior knew about this information. Subsequently, he happily accepted him back. He came to know that the people of the brotherhood not only gather information by means of the NGO's, but they acquire personal data disks too, by theft. An example of this was the nursing records that were stolen. The report on this was published in the daily Jang. However, this probably did not ring a bell in anyone's ears.

'Islamabad (Jang Reporter), according to credible sources, a hard disk and computer ream was stolen from the Pakistan Nursing Council Headquarters. It had the data information of thousands of nurses. It has been said that a meeting of the Pakistan Nursing Council Executive Committee was held under the auspices of Mr Fayd Alām. He stopped the Islamabad Police from investigating the theft further.'[1]

What is astonishing to note is that why was the investigation of the theft stopped? This was not the work of some mad man who had an interest in women. It was a deliberate plot. In 1998-99, an American company measured the streets and gullies of Pakistan. The company did its work. They packed up and left. No

---

[1] Daily Jang, 29 August 2000

government or non-governmental organization took the trouble of asking them about the objective of a project like this.

The Canada Lottery is another snare that the Freemasons use to gather data from third world countries. Those who desire to go to the paradise like world give their fingerprints. Every year, three countries take part in this lottery. Information from thousands of people is gathered. None of their names are made public. However, they are the fortunate ones who are promised citizenship of the Promised Land, leadership of the Freemasons.

SECURITY CAMERAS

Throughout the world, there are cameras set up and doing the duty of security. This is spreading all over. In Karachi, besides the major streets, we find cameras set up even in small areas on the towers and people feel that this is a sign of the speedy advancement of their city.

Generally, the reason given for setting up the cameras is that in this way, there will be protection from crime, the lives and wealth of people will be protected, the traffic police will get help to stop speeding and so on. However, the original purpose is monitoring. With this purpose in mind, there are dozens of satellites around the earth. By means of the cameras on the satellites, one can get a clear picture of the world and one could find a lost needle. However, it cannot see inside the homes as yet. In order to acquire on the ground information, the surveys are collected. You are

watched and monitored when you leave home, until you return. The cameras set up in the gullies, shops, buses and trains monitors your movements. The transport cameras are very small, a button size. This means that the Big Brother is watching you all the time.

CHANNELS & COMPUTERS

When you return home, then by means of pay-per-view channel subscriptions, 'they' know which channels you have an interest in. By means of your telephone records, 'they' know about your family and friends. By means of your computer, they know which websites you visit, what emails you get and what are your computer links. There are a few key words. These are fed into the communication system, e.g. Osama bin Laden, when you type it, a special monitor focuses on you. Whether you are on the phone, send an e-mail or visit any website, the spying will start. This is the method and system of monitoring and spying.

TRAVEL TICKETS

In order to get a travel ticket, one has to give his personal information. One has to write his number. For citizens, the identity card is compulsory. If you want to go for Hajj and Umrah and travel overseas, the all Seeing Eye's instruments are

monitoring you. In essence, this is the siege of being monitored; every citizen of the world is being checked.

MONEY TRANSFER

The Dajjālī powers keep a close watch on the movement of money. We can gauge this from the fact that if someone wants to send money from another country, then it will not be possible until clearance is acquired from New York. One has to answer many questions to send money to a place in the country. The life of the people is being made difficult. In fact, the Dajjālī powers of spying surround them.

ELECTRONIC CURRENCY

In time to come, the Freemasons want to fill a gap. Those who use hard currency cannot be tracked. Therefore, they will take steps to change the system from hard currency to one that only works with electronic funds transfers. In other words, a system that works fully on cards. In Britain, a test was done in order to introduce electronic money through smart cards. This was done under Mondex Scheme, Western Midland Banks and British Telecom. This was the first test for smart cards in Britain. A smart card has a micro chip that not only records financial transactions, but everything that it is used for. This smart card will be used as a

smart card, credit card, library card, travel card and possibly an identity card. There is much more detail required for an identity card. However, in order to in order to find out the exact location of a person, there will be a need for some sort of tracking device. This can be placed in the card and wherever the person is in the world, he can be tracked and found. This tracking device with the microchip can be used for many things. It can be placed under the skin and be used as a hidden tracking system. These chips are in use in mobile phones already and one of our former Prime Ministers said that by means of it, ninety-five percent of wanted persons have been successfully acquired by means of it. This chip leaves a signal that is captured by a satellite in low earth orbit. In this way, it is possible to track the location of something or someone. Although this seems far-fetched, it has become a reality. This is because at the moment there are about forty-eight global positioning satellites that are used by America and its allies. These work with the incoming signals and can convey accurate information. This is being used in tanks, ships, planes and mobile devices. The next step could be to introduce devices that will create a source signal on every person. At the moment, a special type of device has been made. It is an electronic tag. Britain uses it on those individuals who they want to monitor. The reason given for this is that it is necessary to keep criminals in the jail under control. This tag is placed on the arm of the criminal and he is then monitored. In time to come, this scheme will be spread to other countries. On 13 November 1997, there was an article in the Daily Telegraph, which had the comments of the Home Secretary, Jack Straw, 'In the last few years, on account of the

confidence of the people, electronic tagging is being rapidly developed. There is no doubt that it has great scope for advancement.'

This means that now under the Seeing Eye, the Masons want to take the plan ahead to control the world. This will be done through any means that will fulfil their objectives.

PLACE OF DAJJĀL

Now we come to the question: Where is Dajjāl? In which place does he reside? If he is in the world, where is he concealed? If the satellites can watch every spot, why has he not been spotted? Why have they not found him?

The Jewish scholars speak very contradictory things about the location of Dajjāl. They sometimes say that he is in Qan or Qanam. This word means a bird's nest. It could refer to a wooden box or a cave. They sometimes say that he is imprisoned or in a place beyond the earth. They sometimes say that he is in the planets close to earth or in a place called Jabal or Zabal. According to them, this is the place where Dajjāl is staying. He will come from this place and set himself up in Jerusalem. The evil and irreligious scholars of Jews say that this is the place of the Temple where Dajjāl will then live. The coming of the Messiah is in order to set up the Temple. All this is done to cover up their ignorance. The truth is that which Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said. He is in the world, in the East. He is on an island. The angels are keeping him imprisoned. All the satellites of the world can get together and look for him, they will not find him.

It is not correct that satellites have covered every part of the earth and they have scanned the land and the oceans. There is information of today stating that in certain jungles of Brazil, there have been people found. People of this modern age have not set

foot there. Therefore, it is not beyond analogy to say that there are some places in the world that the Seeing Eye has not reached as yet.

DEVIL'S SEA & DEVIL'S TRIANGLE:

Rasūlullāh ﷺ hit his staff on the pulpit and said, ""This is Taybah, this is Taybah, this is Taybah," meaning Madīnah. "Did I not tell you this before?" The people said: Yes. Rasūlullāh ﷺ said: "I liked the story of Tamīm because it agrees with what I used to tell you about him and about Makkah and Madīnah. But he is in the Syrian Sea (Mediterranean) or the Yemeni Sea (Arabian Sea). No, rather he is in the east, he in the east, he is in the east," and he pointed towards the east with his hand."[1]

Now, if we look East of the Arabian Peninsula, then there are two places that even the Christians of the West call 'Devil's Sea', 'Devil's Island' or 'Door to Hell'. In addition, the edge of these places joins to America.

1. On the far eastern side, one finds the deserted islands of the Pacific Ocean. The waters around it are called the Devil's Sea. This is close to South Eastern Japan and the Mariana Islands. What is food for thought is that there is no Islāmic country there, and how did it get its name of Devil's Sea? If a Muslim thinks about it, we can understand, but how did the non-Muslims classify it as the abode of the devil?

---

[1] Muslim

Bear in mind that in the ocean located towards the East, there is an American state. America has fifty states, as is seen on their flag in the shape of fifty stars. Forty-eight are found together, two are slightly away:

1. Alaska

2. Hawaii

1. Canada is located between America and Alaska. It was under Russian control until 1867. There is a very narrow sea between it and Russia called the Bering Strait.

The greatest success of the presidency of Andrew Johnson (17th President of the United States) was the purchase of Alaska from the Russian Empire on March 30, 1867, by a treaty ratified by the United States Senate, and signed by President Andrew Johnson.

Russia wanted to sell its Alaskan territory, due to the difficulty of living there, apparent lack of natural resources (gold was later discovered in 1896), and fearing that it might be easily seized by the United Kingdom in case of war between the two countries. Russia's primary activities in the territory had been fur trade and missionary work among the Native Alaskans. The land added 586,412 square miles (1,518,800 km^2) of new territory to the United States.

2. Hawaii. The capital of Hawaii is Honolulu. It was included as the fiftieth state of the United States in 1898. It is in middle of the Pacific Ocean. The Pacific Ocean has a spot in it, the Mariana

Trench[1], the deepest spot on earth. At the bottom there are terrible volcanoes that erupt. One area here is called the Devil's Sea.

Then, after crossing the Pacific comes America. There is a triangular area close to America regarding which many strange things are heard. The reality is less in comparison to the tales about it. The reality is this much that it is a Devil's Triangle. What comes to mind when you hear 'triangle'? Where is a triangle used? Which group uses it as a special sign? On which country's currency notes do we find the triangle?

The Bermuda Triangle is a mystery even in today's advanced scientific age. The moment the most advanced planes and ships go into this area, they become useless. They start getting affected as they come closer to the area. May Allāh take someone there so that he can inform the world and what is its reality. It is not within the reach of a normal person. The earth is round, so if the direction of the location of Dajjāl was kept vague, i.e. 'in the East', which will

---

[1] The **Mariana Trench** or **Marianas Trench** is located in the western Pacific Ocean approximately 200 kilometres (124 mi) east of the Mariana Islands, and has the deepest natural point in the world. It is a crescent-shaped trough in the Earth's crust averaging about 2,550 km (1,580 mi) long and 69 km (43 mi) wide. The maximum known depth is 10,994 metres (36,070 ft) (± 40 metres [130 ft]) at the southern end of a small slot-shaped valley in its floor known as the Challenger Deep. However, some unrepeated measurements place the deepest portion at 11,034 metres (36,201 ft). For comparison: if Mount Everest were dropped into the trench at this point, its peak would still be over 2 kilometres (1.2 mi) under water.

eventually meet up with the West when travelling further ahead, then this could be a possible interpretation of the Hadīth, and Allāh knows best what is correct.

A stronger interpretation is the one given by an Egyptian researcher, 'Īsā Dāwūd, in his book, 'Bermuda Triangle'. He says that Dajjāl was first imprisoned in the deserted islands in the Pacific Ocean. During the lifetime of Rasūlullāh ﷺ he was freed from his fetters and he is paving the way for his emergence. However, he has not been permitted to come out as yet. Therefore, he is contact from the Devil's Sea to the Devil's Triangle and the area close to it has the satanic civilization developing and it will soon peak.

FROM THE DEVIL'S SEA TO THE DEVIL'S TRIANGLE:

The Devil's Sea in the Pacific Ocean[1] and the Devil's Triangle in the Atlantic Ocean[2] are similar in terms of a number of specialties.

---

[1] The Devil's Sea: It goes by many names: the Devil's Sea, the Dragon's Triangle, and the Taiwan Triangle; and, just as is the Bermuda Triangle, it's even sometimes called the Devil's Triangle. Its location varies a bit depending on which author you read, but the triangle usually runs from Taiwan up to the volcanic island of Miyake-jima just south of Tokyo, to about Iwo-jima or thereabouts. Miyake-jima and Iwo-jima lie along the Izu-Bonin volcanic arc, a line of underwater volcanoes and islands that's part of a system stretching 2500 kilometers from Japan to Guam. Some, like Charles Berlitz, say that the Devil's Sea is every bit as dangerous and mysterious as the Bermuda Triangle.

[2] The Bermuda Triangle, situated between Florida, Bermuda and Puerto Rico has long been known as a region where many ships and planes have

It forces a person to think that they have some link that is hidden from the sight of the world. This link is satanic. For example,

1. These two places in the world are such that the compass does not work there. Planes and vessels have disappeared in both areas. More have disappeared in Bermuda Triangle in comparison to the Devil's Sea. The most astonishing thing is that vessels were travelling there that disappeared before that.

2. There is a magnetic force in both places, or electric waves or laser type beams that are much more powerful than our electricity. These powerful waves and beams destroy vessels and planes or swallow them.

---

vanished. One of the eeriest disappearances was of Flight 19, a training mission involving five torpedo bombers. The planes left Fort Lauderdale on Dec. 5, 1945, on routine training and never came back. To make it creepier, the search plane dispatched also vanished.

The Bermuda Triangle, also known as the Devil's Triangle, is a region of the northwestern Atlantic Ocean in which a number of aircraft and surface vessels have disappeared. Some people have claimed that these disappearances fall beyond the boundaries of human error or acts of nature. Some of these disappearances have been attributed to the paranormal, a suspension of the laws of physics, or activity by extraterrestrial beings by popular culture. Though a substantial documentation exists showing numerous incidents to have been inaccurately reported or embellished by later authors, and numerous official agencies have gone on record as stating the number and nature of disappearances to be similar to any other area of ocean, many have remained unexplained despite considerable investigation.

3. Flying objects were seen between both places. The American media showed this as UFO's, whereas they could have the ability of being the fast travelling vehicles of Dajjāl. 'The space between the ears of the donkey of Dajjāl is forty hands spans. One step of this donkey will equal three day's journey. He will travel on his donkey and dive into the ocean like you mount your horse's and go into a small stream.'[1]

If we divide three day's journey over one step, it comes to about 82km per second. These flying objects will be fast and it will also go into the ocean and travel. In addition, it will have the ability to wait in the air or land wherever it wants. The Jewish media in America hide the realities that are coming forth. Some scholars have tried to bring this out in the open but were killed. This subject matter requires great detail. It will be discussed in a separate work, Inshā Allāh.

4. Both places have been linked to the devil, by the elite and the masses, in times of before as well as today. People speak of forces there that are fearful and terrifying. They are mysterious and can take the life of a person. However, veils have been placed around them. The western media is such that it can research the lives of ants but the western scientists are silent on this matter. In fact, it has been recorded that scientists like Dr James E Mcdonald[2] were

---

[1] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād

[2] **James Edward McDonald** (May 7, 1920 – June 13, 1971) was an American physicist. He is best known for his research regarding UFOs. McDonald was senior physicist at the Institute for Atmospheric Physics

killed, and his death was labeled suicide because the secret was not to be let out and was to be kept hidden from the world.

Rasūlullāh ﷺ named three places regarding the prison of Dajjāl. Two were negated and one was supported, that Dajjāl is imprisoned there. In all three, there is mention made of the ocean. The explanation is given from another Hadīth. That Sayyidunā Jābir رضي الله عنه narrates (in Sahīh Muslim). He says that he heard Rasūlullāh ﷺ saying, "Iblīs places his throne in the ocean. He sends out his army in order to spread corruption amongst the people. The one who spreads the most corruption is the closest to Iblīs."

Imām Nawawī رحمه الله says, 'This refers to the headquarters of Iblīs, i.e. the headquarters of Iblīs are in the ocean.'[1]

---

and professor in the Department of Meteorology, University of Arizona, Tucson.

In March, 1971, McDonald's wife Betsy told him she wanted a divorce. McDonald seems to have started planning his suicide not long afterwards. He finished a few articles he was writing (UFO-related and otherwise), and made plans for the storage of his notes, papers, and research. **In April 1971 he attempted suicide by shooting himself in the head. He survived, but was blinded and was recovering in the hospital. The next day he was nowhere to be found.** However, on June 13, 1971, a family, walking along a creek close to the bridge spanning the Canada Del Oro Wash near Tucson, found a body that was later identified as McDonald's. A .38 caliber revolver was found close to him, as well as a suicide note.

[1] Sharh Muslim Nawawī

From this, we gain some help in understanding the location of Dajjāl. It is that Dajjāl will be the most poisonous arrow from the quiver of Iblīs. In order to challenge the true divinity of Allāh, and to establish his false divinity, the most potent weapon of Iblīs will be the attack of Dajjāl. The link between the two and the devilish powers that will be with Dajjāl are proven from the Ahādīth. It will not be surprising if we learn that in the headquarters of Iblīs it is Dajjāl that is imprisoned there and Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ created the magnetic field there in the Devil's Sea and Devil 's Island in order to keep the information hidden from the general people.

WHERE WILL DAJJĀL FIRST APPEAR?

It is mentioned in a Hadīth that he will come from Yahūdiyyah, a place in Isfahan.[1] Isfahan is a famous city of Iran. Yāqūt Hamawī in Mu'jam-ul-Buldān that during the time of Nebuchadnezzar, when the Jews were expelled from Bayt-ul-Muqaddas, then a group of them went to reside in Isfahan. They built homes here and their progeny spread. The name of this area became Yahūdiyyah.[2]

Another Hadīth states that Dajjāl will come out at a place between Shām and Iraq.[3]

---

[1] Hākim
[2] Mu'jam-ul-Buldān vol.1 p.208
[3] Sahīh Muslim

According to the Hadīth commentators, this does not contradict the first Hadīth. It is possible that he will first come out between Shām and Iraq, but his emergence will not be fully clear. Then he will appear in Yahūdiyyah, Isfahan and with the help of the Jews here that are restlessly waiting for him, there will be a global announcement of his emergence.

TWO EXPLANATIONS OF THE MYSTERY OF DAJJĀL:

In the Ahādīth, there is great mystery about Dajjāl. This is perplexing. It seems as though this is linked to the magnetic fields or laser beams that are found in the Bermuda Triangle. By means of these beams and rays, he does his work. Those of weak īmān and deficient knowledge will not take long to believe him as the true deity, whilst he is false. This could be done in two ways:

1. In some things, the reality will be that which is shown, i.e. these rays will be sent on a crowd of humanity, and they will melt and disappear. These rays will be sent on farms and will burn a lush crop to ashes. It could also cause barren lands to become lush. Sight will be returned to the blind, people with terminal illnesses will be cured and so on. All of this will come about by means of these rays.

2. The second type is where the sight will be dazzled. The reality will not be what a person sees. For example, causing major building and vessels to vanish, causing earthquakes on the ocean bed or on the land, and cutting a human into two parts and then giving it life.

The Jewish scientists have been successful in their attempt to preserve these rays and beams that are found in these satanic islands. This is at the initial stages. These are then used according to their whims. In order to acquire this power, a very strong means is required, something that even all the scientific inventions cannot encompass. Leave aside planes, if it is used in a car, then the car will move at a speed hundreds of thousands of times faster than what it can currently move at. The flying vehicles that Dajjāl will mount will utilize this power. Using this type of trickery, the people of weak faith will be taken astray. The Jews are currently preparing for the final battle and they are building the minds of people to feel that the time of the redeemer and saviour is soon. Soon enough, when they gain control over this power, they will announce a decisive battle against humanity. According to them, this technology cannot be defeated, the technology that will wipe out every barrier in the way of setting up the global rule of Dajjāl. In fact, they are thinking beyond this. They feel that this laser technology will give them control over death, because death for them is the definite door to hell.

Listen further, the reality is that they are thinking even further than this. We seek the protection of Allāh, they want to 'kill' Allāh and name themselves as the kings and rulers of the earth and sky. However, their error is that on this occasion, they will forget that beyond and above every power is another power. At the point where all devilish powers end, that is where the power of Allāh starts. Allāh has love for the creation, especially those who prostrate to Him and love him to the extent of being willing to

sacrifice their lives for Him. He will not let their sacrifices go in vain. In contrast to these rays and beams, He will give the leader of the Mujāhidīn, Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, the power of such beams, that to the point of his sight, the disbelievers will die and Dajjāl will start melting once the true Messiah sees him. The few Jews that are with Dajjāl will be caught by the Muslims from behind every tree and stone, and they will be finished off. Judaism, Satanism and Dajjāliyyat always overlook and forget this reality. They feel that they have material strength; the world is awed by their power and turn away from striving in the path of Allāh. This is the misfortune of man. The terrible consequences that the usury consuming Jews and their Zionist friends are facing in Afghanistan today will be the same fate of the 'technology that cannot be defeated'. The Armageddon will take place in the valley of Ufayq.

CAUSING THE TRICKERY OF DAJJĀL TO FAIL:

Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said to Ibn Sayyad, "O rejected one; you cannot go ahead of your time."[1] A minor Dajjāl like Ibn Sayyād, or the awaited Messiah of the Jews, both of them do not have the ability to go beyond the limit decreed by Allāh. They will not be made into a test to a degree higher than what Allāh set out. These rays and beams of Dajjāl will be useless in front of the Muslims and it will not harm them, nor will it dazzle them, if,

1. They recite Sūrah Al-Kahf

---

[1] Sahīh Bukhārī, Sahīh Muslim

2. They engage in the recital of Tasbīh, Tahmīd, Takbīr and Tahlīl

3. They spit in the face of Dajjāl and raise the banner of Jihād against him

Jihād is that unique technology that will destroy the technology of the Jews that took centuries to make, in a few moments. It will leave them with nothing but disgrace and regret. When the world has been defeated by America, the Tālibān will remind them by means of Jihād. Soon, when the entire enlightened world will accept Dajjāl as their deity, suddenly the flag bearers from Khurāsān will tear the veil of the false deity. If only the Muslims prepare from now for that day by means of taqwā and Jihād. O Muslims, taqwā and Jihād. No material power can destroy these two things.

Where is Dajjāl? This question is hidden behind many strong veils. As the time of his emergence comes closer, it seems as though Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ wants to indicate towards the location of the Iblīsī and Dajjālī powers. Anyway, whether the place is known or not, whether it is clear or vague, the matter is that whatever has been explained in the Ahādīth, there is no benefit for us to know more than that. Therefore, it has been kept vague. Instead of going behind these vague matters and trying to explain them, we must keep our focus on the nature of the vagueness, i.e. instead of stipulating the residence of Dajjāl; we must prepare to face the fitnah of Dajjāl. Today, even if we knew where he is, no one will be able to kill him before time, nor will anyone be able to reach

the island. However, when Dajjāl emerges and puts the entire world into trials, then whoever did not abandon the world in order to fight him and did not prepare for death, whoever did not adhere to the Halāl, whoever did not have the habit of reciting Sūrah Al-Kahf, Tasbīh, and Dhikr, whoever did not build the enthusiasm to meet Allāh and remained negligent of Jihād, he will not be able to save himself from getting caught in the Dajjālī trap. It is not as important to know the headquarters of the fitnah, as much as it is to prepare to save one's self from it. Staying away from fitnah is not valued and appreciated as much as making a firm resolution to fight decisively to end it. May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ bless us with the highest levels of īmān and steadfastness and the unwavering enthusiasm to strive. Āmīn

QUESTION 3: WHEN WILL DAJJĀL EMERGE?

The last question of this discussion, more delicate than the first two, in great need of research, far from a definite answer is, when will Dajjāl emerge? He has probably been freed from his fetters, when will get complete freedom? After the material powers have reached its peak, when is the moment of his emergence, which will be the time of the greatest trial in the history of humanity?

In Sūrah Banī Isrā'īl, āyat 51, Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ says, "It is not surprising if it is soon.' Similarly, in Sūrah Al-Ma'ārij, āyāt 6 and 7 we find, 'indeed they think it to be far-off, but We see it as close.' The Noble Qur'ān also says in Sūrah Al-Anbiyā, ayat, 109, 'I do not know what you are promised if it is near or far.' In Sūrah Al-Jinn, ayat, 25, 'Say, 'I do not know what is promised to you, if it is closer, or whether my Rabb has set it for a distant term'.

The summary is that Allāh سُبْحَانَهُوَتَعَالَىٰ has not given the proper knowledge of Qiyāmah to anyone. Similarly, it is also impossible to specify certainly regarding the signs of Qiyāmah. However, based on certain reasons, our elders that had interest in the topic mentioned a few points. We shall present them below verbatim:

1. Maulānā Sayyed Manāzir Ahsān Gīlānī رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ writes in the introduction to 'Dajjālī fitnah ke Numāya Khad wa Khāl', 'It seems as though the modern western civilization is preparing the world for the emergence of Dajjāl. This is because from their

authority, they are doing that work that is being done in Europe during their awakening, in which the Dajjālī powers are being used. Europe is paving the way or has paved the way for denial of Allāh and turning away from Allāh. However, they have not been bold enough to announce their own divinity. Dajjāl will complete this part. Whatever the case, the simple and straightforward matter, where there is no need for interpretation, is that the claim of the emergence of Dajjāl is before its time. However, the fitnah that Dajjāl will create in the world, the initial stages of it have to be accepted as in existence already. In other words, whether a person says that Dajjāl has come or he has not come, the fire of Dajjāl has definitely been lit. The Ahādīth that speak of the end times say that there will be many small Dajjāls. According to some narrations, they are thirty, some say seventy and others say even more. The minor Dajjāls have not been linked to the major one for no reason. It seems as though the fitnah that Dajjāl will create, it will be like the fitnah that was created by the minor Dajjāls before him in the world.'

2. Hadrat Maulānā Sayyed Abul Hasan 'Alī Nadwī رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ wrote a unique work on Sūrah Al-Kahf called 'Faith versus Materialism'. He says, 'In the recent times, the Jews have played a major role in science, invention and advancement. They have acquired control over the new civilization and have taken all the means of education, politics, trade, journalism and guidance for the nations in their hands. The result of this is that western civilization has acquired an important position. From modern changes we can gauge the effect of Judaism on an international level on society.

This civilization, with all is knowledge and sciences are heading towards its negative result, it is on the last stage of corruption, deception and dupery. This is all being done by the Jews that the people of the West hold in high regard, whilst remaining unaware of their hidden objectives and destructive nature. They have allowed the roots of these people to spread in their countries and gave it the chance to become strong. They have been given ease and comfort to the level that they could not dream of, for centuries. This is the greatest trial of humanity, not only for the Arabs, but it is the greatest danger to the world.'

3. Dr Safar Ibn 'Abdur Rahmān Al-Hawālī says in Yaum-ul-Ghadab, 'As for the last question, that when will the day of wrath come? When will Allāh destroy the sacrilegious object? When will the fetters of Bayt-ul-Muqaddas break? We have alluded to the answer. It was mentioned before that Sayyidunā Dānyāl عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَام mentioned forty-five years. We see that in accordance to this, the filthy state was set up in 1967. In this case, its end, or the beginning of its end will be freom 2012 (1967 + 45). However, until the events do not verify this, we cannot be certain.'

4. The teacher at Al-Azhar, Ustād Amīn Muhammad Jamāl-ud-Dīn says in 'Armageddon', p.33, 'Nu'aym Ibn Hammād transmits a report from Ka'b رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ, 'The sign of the emergence of Mahdī is flags from the West. They will be led by a lame person of Kanda (Canada).'

I did not feel that America will select a lame person and appoint him to the Commander in Chief position. However, I thought deep down that the word of the Hadīth referred to a weak person

whose view will not hold any weight. I did not imagine that they will feel it correct to appoint a lame person as the head of the armies of the world. By way of omen, it could be said that this army will be helpless and lame just like its leader. When I saw that General Richard Myers[1] was walking with crutches, coming to announce the land, sea and land operations against Afghanistan to the American people, I said, "Allāh is great. O Allāh, Rasūlullāh ﷺ spoke the truth."

The flags of the United Army will be under a lame Canadian general and this will be the start of bloodshed. By Allāh, this is the sign of the emergence of Mahdī. If we are astonished at a lame Commander in Chief, then we should also be astonished about another text in Al-Fitan of Nu'aym Ibn Hammād. It says, 'Then the lame Canadian general will come with a beautiful badge.'

---

[1] **Richard Bowman Myers** (born March 1, 1942) is the 14th president of Kansas State University and a retired four-star general in the United States Air Force who served as the 15th Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. As Chairman, Myers was the highest ranking uniformed officer of the United States' military forces.

Myers became the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs on October 1, 2001. In this capacity, he served as the principal military advisor to the President, the Secretary of Defense, and the National Security Council during the earliest stages of the War on Terror, including planning and execution of the 2003 invasion of Iraq. On September 30, 2005, he retired and was succeeded by General Peter Pace. His Air Force career included operational command and leadership positions in a variety of Air Force and Joint assignments.

Ustād Amīn Muhammad says, 'When you see the lame person in a smart uniform with badges, you will exclaim, 'Subhānallāh, definitely the time of the emergence of Mahdī is close, because the lame Canadian general has come out.'"

A few points must be considered about this narration:

(i) The narration of Al-Fitan of Nu'aym Ibn Hammād has been reported by Ka'b Ahbār رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ. This is called an 'athar' according to Hadīth nomenclature. It is not correct to call it a Hadīth.

(ii) If you search online about Richard Myers, he is not seen as lame, whereas Ustād Amīn Muhammad says that he personally saw him walking with crutches. Probably, when he came to make the announcement, he was not using the crutches for some reason.[1]

---

[1] Letter of Richard Myers to Dr Kevin Murphy (orthopedic surgeon who has treated over three hundred high-ranking officials) from http://www.jaxsportsdoc.com/testimonials.html:

My knee is doing great due in large part to your superb care. I also want to thank you for taking such good care of our Soldiers returning from overseas and for all you do for them to help improve their health and their lives. Your assistance to our service members and veterans is deeply appreciated.

Thanks for all you years of dedicated service and leadership to our great Nation.

-With best wishes,
Richard B. Myers
Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff

(iii) This narration comes with slightly different wording from Abū Ja'far. The translator gave the word 'badge'. However, if this word is translated as uniform, then it will fit better.

Moreover, it must remain clear that the words of Ustād Amīn Muhammad should not be confused with the words of the narration.

He says on p.36, 'The Mahdī will emerge two or three decades after 1400 A.H. He will wage war against the world. All the deviated people and those who have earned the anger of Allāh will gather against him. Those who showed the highest level of hypocrisy in the lands of Isrā' and Me'rāj will join them. All of them will gather near a mountain called Majdūn. The most evil of countries, America, will come out to face him. On that day, America will entice the world into deviation and disbelief. During that time, the Jews of the world will reach their peak. Bayt-ul-Muqaddas and the pure cities will be in their control. All the countries will participate, except those where there is terrible snow or intense heat. Mahdī will see that the entire world has plotted and are lined up against him. He will see that the plan of Allāh is the strongest. He will see that the entire universe belongs to Allāh and all have to return to Him. The entire world is like a tree, its roots and branches are the property of Allāh. He will fire an arrow at it, causing the earth, sky and ocean to be engulfed in flames. Calamities will come from the heavens. The people of the world will curse the disbelievers and Allāh will permit for every form of disbelief to be wiped out.'

5. A famous pious person from the subcontinent, i.e. Maulānā Ni'mat-ullāh Shah says,

a. There will be such a Muslim leader that will be the friend of the disbelievers in disguise and in accordance to his sinful pact, he will help them.

b. Then in Muharram, the sword will come into the hands of the Muslims. At that time, the Muslims will start offensive steps. After this, there will be a clamor in Hindustan. The Muslims will then make a firm resolution of Jihād.

c. Together with this, a beloved of Allāh, that will have the rank of Sāhib Al-Qur'ān will take out his sword from the scabbard and will go ahead with the help of Allāh.

d. The Afghan people, people of Deccan and Iranians will join and conquer Hindustan.

e. All those who harm Islām will be killed and Allāh will send His help.

f. Through the mercy and grace of Allāh, the Muslims will be pleased and the entire Hindustan will be free from Hindu customs.

g. Like Hindustan, the fortune of Europe will not hold good and the World War will erupt.

h. From the 'alifs' that I have mentioned, one 'alif' is America. It will join the war and Russia will attack England.

i. The defeated Germany will join Russia and will prepare weapons of hell, i.e. that cause huge fires.

j. England will get wiped out. Nothing will be left of it, except its history.

k. The people without īmān will spoil the entire world. Finally, they will be sent forever to hell.

I have strung these together like pearls. For your help and success, a reliable means from the unseen will help you.

If you want haste and victory, then follow the commands of Allāh. when the year of 'zahūq' will come, then Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ will emerge.

6. An interview of Muftī Rafī' 'Uthmānī dāmat barakātuhum, published in Al-Balāgh,

Question:

Give us some guidance regarding the glad-tidings that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ gave and provide an explanation that corroborates them.

Answer:

If we scrutinize the prophesies of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, then we learn that the politics, geography and the fast-changing conditions of the world are all taking the world to the time before the emergence of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. This entire field is being prepared for it. It is also proven from the narrations that there will

be great difference of opinion among the Muslims during the time of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ. He رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ will end the differences and the Islāmic khilāfat will once again be established. The head of this khilāfat will be Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ. Apparently, this time does not seem far away.

Question:

The emergence of Dajjāl is also said to concurrently occur with the emergence of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ?

Answer:

It will be a trying time for the entire ummah. It will not be a time of disgrace for the ummah because the Muslims will be united under the flag of one leader and the truth will be open before them. The decision of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِیَ اللّٰہُ عَنْہُ will stand as the truth and whatever is in conflict with it is baseless. They will not have the trouble we currently face, difficulty in deciding on who is correct. We acknowledge that many lives will be lost and great sacrifice will be given. However, there will not be wrangling and disgrace. Muslims will die honorably.[1]

Muftī Muhammad Rafī' has written an article on this subject titled, *'Ambiyā' kī sar Zamīn me Chand Roz'*. It was published in separate parts in *Al Balāgh*. The fifth part is indispensable in our study. He writes,

'Some signs of Qiyāmah are:

---

[1] Al Balāgh vol.6 no.11, January 2004

Most of the land stolen from the Muslims by the Israelis were seen together with the historical places we visited in Jordan. The hearts which have been wounded due to evil actions from before, when witnessing these places themselves, suffer injury upon injury. We are suffering injury upon injury when looking at these events. If we look at the fast changing world and the way in which it is changing in the last sixty years, especially in the Middle East, in the light of the signs explained by Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, then we clearly realize that the world is now moving rapidly towards *Qiyāmah*.

At every step of the journey through Jordan and Syria, we see that the field for Imām Mahdī's emergence and the war against Dajjāl is being prepared. Similarly, the killing of Dajjāl immediately after the descent of Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ during this battle as well as the mass killing of the Jews - which the Jews are unknowingly preparing themselves – is before us. Well before the time of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, Nebuchadnezzar defeated the Jews and they were dispersed all over the world in disgrace. This was their condition until approximately 60 years ago. Now, after thousands of years, they are coming from all parts of the world to Palestine. In other words, they are gathering at the place where they will be killed. They are making it apparent that they are busy in making the work of the army of Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ and Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ very easy. In the words of my honourable father[1], 'where

[1] Muftī Muhammad Shafī رَحِمَهُ اللهُ

will Hadrat ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام go looking for them throughout the world?'

We learn that the Jews take Dajjāl to be their leader. What is surprising to note is that they are waiting for him at the place where he will come and be killed - in accordance to the prophecy of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. One of our hosts – Hasan Yūsuf, who was mentioned many times before – is from among the original residents of Palestine. He migrated from there approximately 25 to 30 years ago and is now living in Ammān. He told us that he went to a city called 'Ludd' during a tablīgh journey to Palestine. This city is close to Jerusalem. He saw a big gate called 'Bāb Ludd'[1]. The Israeli administration wrote the following line on this gate,

هنا يخرج ملك السلام

The king of peace (Dajjāl) will emerge here

Now, study a Hadīth in which Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ mentioned the details of the descent of Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام close to Qiyāmah. This Hadīth has been narrated through very authentic chains and three sahābah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ and one mother of the believers – Sayyidah Ā'isha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا - has narrated it. Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said,

فيطلبه حتى يدركه بباب لد ، فيقتله . (صحيح مسلم ، سنن أبو داؤد ، جامع ترمذي ، سنن ابن ماجة ، مسند أحمد)

---

[1] The door of Ludd

He will look for him until he finds him at Bāb Ludd. He will then kill him.[1]

We traveled in the vehicle of another one of our hosts - Alī Hasan Ahmad al Bayārī, a famous businessperson of Irbid who is also linked to the effort of tablīgh – in the journey from Ammān to Irbid. His father is also among the original residents of Palestine. In fact, he was a resident of this very 'Ludd'. He migrated from there in 1948 and came here (to Irbid). Alī Hasan Ahmad al Bayārī was born here in 1951. Upon return from our tour, he hosted us in his magnificent house. In an enjoyable discussion, he narrated an incident of his. In 1980, he spent ten days in his hometown of Ludd. He said that there is a well at Bāb Ludd. The Israeli administration wanted to destroy this well in order to make way for a road. However, bulldozers and other machinery could not destroy this well. They were forced to build the road around this well. Now, the following line is written there,

هذا مكان تاريخي

This is a historical site

This very Alī Hasan Ahmad al Bayārī told us of his cousin who has great interest in the signs of Qiyāmah. His cousin went to Ludd. He saw a palace there being built by the Isrā'īlīs for their 'king of peace' (Dajjāl).

---

[1] Sahīh Muslim, Sunan Abū Dāwūd, Jāmi Tirmidhī, Sunan Ibn Mājah, Musnad Ahmad

7. One of the contemporary research scholars into the signs of Qiyāmah is Maulānā 'Asim 'Umar, a graduate of Dār-ul-'Ulūm Deoband. He says in 'Tīsrī Jang 'Adhīm aur Dajjāl', 'As far as taking control of means is concerned, then if it was said fifty years ago about war that this is in order to take control of means, then it would have been correct to a certain degree. However, in this era, to say that the wars are for oil and mine resources, it will not be correct because America and the other powers have gone far ahead in terms of oil and other resources. Now they have their final target in front of them. They have entered the last phase of their fourteen hundred year war.'

Maulānā writes about the Bermuda Triangle, 'This fitnah of Dajjāl was such that the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ would remember it and cry. Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was so worried about it that he heard about the birth of a boy in Madīnah Munawwarah (Ibn Sayyād), so he personally went to go and check. He quietly made investigations about him. What is the reason for the Ummah of Muhammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, those who believe his words as true, to feel secure from danger? What makes them move about aimlessly? Once they heard about the missing planes and vessels, they should turn their attention to this subject. However, the case is that whilst the time for Dajjāl to come out is close, the scholars have stopped speaking about him from the pulpits.'

8. The famous researcher into Dajjāl, Dr Asrār 'Ālam says in his book, 'Dajjāl', 'Towards the end of the last decade of the twentieth century, it is clearly understood that this Ummah has entered the stage of history about which Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

said, "Soon the nations will call one another to fall upon you like a hungry animal makes a call in order to fall upon its meal."[1]

What causes even more pain than this state of affairs is that the Muslim Ummah, which is the only group in the world that has knowledge of the past, present and future events, is sitting perplexed and wandering about aimlessly. They are begging for light from the dark alleys of history. After fourteen centuries, the signs of Qiyāmah are being sensed ever so quickly, it is as though a necklace has been broken and the beads are falling out one after the other.'

The author placed these very same words in the introduction to his work, 'Fitnah Dajjāl Akbar'. Bear in mind that he has mentioned certain things in his works that clash with the view of the majority of the scholars. However, one cannot overlook the passion he has for the subject. May Allāh grant him the divine ability to do that which will be a means of reforming the Ummah. Āmīn

He writes in another work, 'Ma'rikah Dajjāl Akbar', 'The delicate nature of the situation is increasing. Together with this, the responsibilities of the Ummah are becoming more. The delicate situation demands that the Ummah learns and becomes aware of the subject matter of this book as soon as possible. Therefore, we have hope that the readers will try to spread this work. May Allāh accept their efforts and grant blessings in it.' Āmīn

---

[1] Sunan Abū Dāwūd

9. Kāmrān Ra'd writes in his book, 'Freemasonry and Dajjāl', 'The topic of my research, which I have sincerely done, is traced back to 1095 C.E. I want to bring it to the attention of the Muslims that this plot has brought every facet of human life under its control, those facets upon which the law of Allāh applies. This plan was prepared by a poisonous and destructive group. Their objective is to turn people away from the path of Allāh and place them on the path of Shaytān, which is animalistic, so that those conditions can come about that make it possible for Dajjāl to emerge. That time is not far when we will not be able to do anything. We are terribly caught in the clutches of the New World Order that is silently and quickly coming towards us.'

10. Maulānā Mahmūd Ibn Maulānā Sulaymān Bārdolī (Dhabhel) writes in 'The Emergence of Mahdī', 'In the Ahādīth, there is a significant amount of information given about Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and true information about the development of the Ummah after he comes. However, together with this, the specific time of his emergence has not been mentioned. Yes, we can gauge from the Ahādīth what type of time he will emerge in, i.e. what the condition of the Ummah will be. From this we gauge that the time of his emergence is near.'

11. Dhakī-ud-Dīn Sharafī, another well-wisher of the Ummah, writes in the preface to his translation of Grace Halsell's book, 'Now the matter is not of centuries, years or decades. It is a matter of days and months. Wake up for the sake of Allāh, open your eyes and see the conditions. May Allāh guide us and help the world of Islām and the Muslim nation.'

12. Dr Asrār ʻĀlam writes in his work covering his lectures, ʻThe pace at which international conditions are changing, every person who has feeling for the country and nation will be forced to think about what the future of the Ummah holds. At first sight, it seems that all the powers against Islām have gathered under the supreme power of America and what adds salt to the wounds is that in the greed for power, at the head of this superpower is the Jew, whose enmity for the Muslims needs no explanation. Based on this, it is clearly seen that the future of the Ummah is quite dark and there is fear that this flood of the Dajjālī fitnah will carry the Muslims away with it.'

Further ahead in the book, he says, ʻAt the moment, they have acquired another victory after the Gulf War. All the Arab countries, including Palestine, have accepted Israel to the extent that they are ready to sit at the discussion table. Now it is clear that they are heading for their final objective. That is the building of the Temple and establishment of Greater Israel. In order to reach this final destination, the Jewish mind has made plans to build Muslim fundamentalism to cause a fight between the Muslims and the western Christian world. Subsequently, this will be the background to the major battles and when the Israeli Jews see the Muslims gathering under the flag of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ, an Israeli leader will jump into the battlefield and claim that he is the Messiah. It will be the Dajjāl. The Muslims will face great loss at his hands and for the first time, the Greater Israel will be established. It is a separate matter that Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ will send

Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام who will destroy the Jews and Israel will become their graveyard.'

From all these references, the one point that is found in all is that whichever scholars have an interest in this topic, all of them feel that the time is not far off. They all feel that the Muslim must prepare for this time. It will be fearful and will soon fall on them. If a person knows the time of a terrible calamity, it will not be so difficult to prepare for it, in comparison to that comes close and goes far away, and stays far away and shows itself to be close. May Allāh grant the hearts of the Muslims the ability to accept goodness and the divine ability to defend the truth and sacrifice their lives for this. Āmīn

WHAT SHOULD WE DO?

Upon reaching this point, the īmān of a person and his heart will ask, 'What should we now do?' Our greatest and most truthful well-wisher is Rasūlullāh ﷺ. In the Ahādīth, he has given us some advice about how to defend ourselves and what steps to take. We shall first mention the spiritual plan of action to adopt. Then we shall relate it to the modern times and present a practical plan of action. One cannot save himself in the face of the fitnah of Dajjāl without these two plans. However, before we mention this, it will be better to understand the summary.

There are three stages of the fitnah of Dajjāl. 'Shadīd', 'Ashadd' and 'Ashadd' that cannot be tolerated. At the moment, the Ummah is in the first stage (Shadīd). The second and third stages will soon follow. In order to pass these stages and to acquire safety and success, there is only one way; Jihād in the path of Allāh. Jihād means to fight for the sake of raising the word of Allāh. There is no other plan, mode or form of anything that will help a person. The rest; education, tablīgh, politics, movements and so on all come after. If this is the case, then it will be goodness upon goodness. However, when we turn away from it, then the price will have to be paid by all. Until today, this was the secret of the success of the Muslims, and in future, the law of Allāh will not change. The greatest issue affecting the Muslims today is that they want to oppose the material progress of the West by acquiring the same amount of material means and power, whereas this is not

possible. In this field, the West have gone far ahead, so far that going behind them is not possible even if were a game. Where can it be possible in real practical life? In the last Olympic Games (Beijing 2008), Pakistan could not get a single medal. The entire Muslim world could not get medals to equal that of a small area like Jamaica. There was a princess of Dubai that had interest in Judo and Karate, but when she faced the champion from South Korea, the interest she had proved to be quite expensive. When this is the state of games, then in which world are you living, going around taking punches from the West?

However, when it comes to fighting in the field, then the West cannot go ahead of us. Where you see thirty to forty countries of the Islāmic world that cannot win more than a small island, in the same way, the 'Great' America took more than forty countries along but it was beyond them to defeat the Taliban. O Muslims, think for the sake of Allāh. After you have seen, what is left? Now understand, now accept, you cannot take on the developed countries in terms of technology, but through the blessed deed of Jihād, the most downtrodden country in the world, with a disorganized band of fighters gave devastating blows to all the superpowers. What is this? What is this step of advancement that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ has taught us? All the plans that will be explained hereunder will revolve around this point.

SPIRITUAL PLAN OF ACTION

Whatever illness Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى sends, He also gives the cure. Just as the Ahādīth speak about the fitnah of the end times, and the great battles that will occur, it also speaks about the path of safety with the same amount of detail. It does not leave out any plan. Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ left for us information about every fitnah that will come. However, just as the Ahādīth about the fitan at the end of time are not known, in the same way, those valuable advices that throw light on the path of salvation are also not very well known. We are grateful to the senior 'Ulamā' for informing us of this and guiding us in this direction. If they did not make this effort, then our ignorance would have drowned us.

Regarding the path of guidance, the guidance given by Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ are like bright signs. In the light of these, man can seek his destination in the darkness of every fitnah that comes and he will be saved from destruction. We present these guidelines here in the light of the Ahādīth. We make du'ā' to Allāh to grant us the divine ability to practice on them and may He save us from every type of fitnah. Āmīn

FIRST GUIDELINE

It is necessary upon every Muslim to know and learn about the fitan and incidents that will occur at the end of time as well as the

guidelines on how to save himself. The summary of this is that one should make his conviction in Allāh very strong, he should build a strong relationship with his Rabb, and create the enthusiasm to sacrifice himself for Dīn. He should take the guidelines given in the Ahādīth to be the final word on the matter and practice upon them fervently. This is because this fitnah will affect everyone, no one will be secure. The person who knows from before will be safe and he whose īmān is strong and has firm conviction in Allāh will be successful.

SECOND GUIDELINE

It is necessary upon every Muslim to make du'ā' to Allāh for safety from fitan and when the time comes to help the truth, we should not be standing up with those of falsehood. May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ save us from aiding falsehood. Āmīn

Sayyidunā Abū Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The most fortunate person during times of fitnah will be the one who remained hidden and pure. If he comes out, then no one recognizes him. If he does not come out, no one asks about him. The most unfortunate person will be that Khatīb who delivers sermons in an eloquent way and he will mount that conveyance that will force him to move fast. The person who

sincerely makes du'ā' like a person drowning in the ocean will be saved."[1]

Therefore, it is firstly binding upon every person of īmān to purify his heart from any dirt and filth and take out the illnesses of ostentation, miserliness, pride, jealousy and greed. These illnesses cause the heart to die. Those who have these illnesses will not be able to remain steadfast during times of fitnah. Desire for name and fame, position and status is wretchedness and misfortune. To feel one's self to be superior to others, to burn at the success of others, to desire more instead of spending in the path of Allāh, are causes of destruction. Then, a person must resort to sincere du'ā', like a person who is drowning in pain. Such du'ā' is made by a person who is drowning in the ocean. This du'ā' comes from every limb and every hair of his body. This is the du'ā' that will help a person in times of fitnah. One should punctually make du'ā' in this way, just as Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ taught the Ummah how to seek protection from fitnah, by taking the names of each fitnah.

THIRD GUIDELINE

One should stay away from all groups and movements or sects whose ways clash and contradict those of the 'Ulamā-e-Haq and Mashāyikh. If one does not do this, then because of his ignorance or love of his own opinion, he will somehow go astray.

---

[1] Al-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād

Sayyidunā Abū Sa'īd Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "A time will come that the best property of a Muslim will be sheep which he will take on the top of mountains and the places of rainfall (valleys) so as to flee with his religion from afflictions."[1]

In the explanation of this Hadīth, Hāfiz Ibn Hajar رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ writes in Fath-ul-Bārī, 'There is difference of opinion amongst the early day scholars on the point of a person of īmān during the time of fitnah. Should he stay away from the general people or not? Some say that in order to save his īmān, he should adopt seclusion or go to the mountains. Others say that he should stay in the city when the fitnah is not common and widely spread. However, if the fitnah becomes common and widespread, then he should stay away from those in fitnah and give preference to seclusion.'

This means that in situations that can be tolerated, man should stay in the society and raise his voice against fitnah. However, when there is such a force of fitnah that it becomes difficult to protect one's īmān then before divine punishment comes, one should leave the society filled with sin and evil.

Sayyidunā 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "O 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Amr, if you remain amongst the lowly people, what will you do? These are the people that betrayed their trusts, then they became like this." Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ indicated with his hands and interlocked his fingers.

---

[1] Bukhārī

He asked, "What is the ruling for at such a time?" Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "Leave the common people and join the special ones."[1]

In our time, no one cares about pacts, trusts and agreements. People make promises and clearly go against them. This is to the extent that some people say, 'Since when is this the Qur'ān and Hadīth?' No one cares about fulfilling trusts. Corruption is common. Only those whom Allāh saved are fortunate, the nature of the rest has been spoilt. The hearts have died. These evils are increasing and soon a time will come when staying amongst the masses will be synonymous with spoiling one's īmān. There will be no place of safety besides the company of the pious men of Allāh.

FOURTH GUIDELINE

When Hadrat Mahdī رضي الله عنه will come out, then no person of īmān should out against him, but they should hasten to pledge allegiance to him.

It has been explained that the unfortunate people that will fight against the Mahdī at first will not be non-Muslims, but it will be an army of Muslims. Some of them will be those who have been forced to fight, whilst others came to fight whilst having 'irtidādī' thoughts. These will be the so-called Muslims who have fallen into the trap of 'fikrī irtidād'. They will look at Hadrat Mahdī رضي الله عنه

---

[1] Sunan Abū Dāwūd

and his companions as terrorists, fundamentalists and so on. They will all be sunk into the earth. They will be raised according to their intentions. Every Muslim must adopt caution not to end up in this way. Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The one seeking refuge will seek refuge at the Bayt-ullāh, an army will be sent against him. When they reach an open plain, the earth will swallow them."[1]

When the emergence of Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ will be announced and the signs of him being true are found, then, as explained, instead of opposing him, one must try to pledge allegiance to him. In that time, it will be obligatory upon every Muslim to join the circle of Mujāhidīn around Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and present their lives and wealth in the path of raising the word of Allāh. The means of recognizing Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ will be those mentioned in the Hadīth. The other means is to sincerely search for a leader for Jihād. Through the blessings of this, Allāh will send His help, He will place goodness in the heart and one will recognize the true Mahdī. Otherwise, the person who does not have the desire and yearning, he will see the signs but still will not support the Mahdī. In fact, he will sit at home and do an analysis and critique of the scholars, seekers and fighters. True yearning and seeking the leader of the Jihād for the sake of raising Islām will be a means of good fortune for the people in the end times.

Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "When you see him then pledge allegiance to him, even if you have to go crawling on ice, because he is the Khalīfah of Allāh, the Mahdī."[2]

---

[1] Musnad Ahmad
[2] Sunan Ibn Mājah

FIFTH GUIDELINE

One should try as best as possible to try and live in the Haramayn Sharīfayn, the lands of Shām, Bayt-ul-Muqaddas and so on, instead of the cities full of sin, like those in America and other western countries. During the bloody battles, these lands will be a safe haven for the people of īmān. Dajjāl will not be able to go there.

There is a narration of Al-Fitan of Nu'aym Ibn Hammād which states that Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "Indeed Dajjāl will not be able to enter four areas, Masjid Al-Harām, Masjid An-Nabawī, Mount Sinai and Masjid Al-Aqsā. He will be able to go to every other place."

SIXTH GUIDELINE

Build the habit of reciting Tasbīh, Tahmīd, Tahlīl and Takbīr. All of these are in the Third Kalimah. There will be great enjoyment experienced and it will make a person independent of food and provision. During the time when the fitnah of Dajjāl will be rising, there will be restrictions placed on food for those opposed to him. During this time, Dhikr and Tasbīh will serve as provision. Therefore, every Muslim must build the habit of reciting Dūrūd Sharīf, the Third and Fourth Kalimah, Istighfār

etc. every morning and evening. All must try to learn the first and last ten verses of Sūrah Al-Kahf and recite them. During the days of Dajjāl, these things will bring great blessings and together with being spiritual medication, they will serve as provision for the body.

In a Hadīth narrated by Sayyidunā Abū Umāmah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ taught us that during the age of Dajjāl, what should we do in the case of hunger and thirst. "O Rasūl of Allāh, what will give life to the people at that time?" Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Tasbīh, Tahmīd, Takbīr. These will go into them, taking the place of food and drink."[1]

People must learn this Hadīth and remain conscious of it. In addition, they must practice on it. During the age of Dajjāl, one will have to face hunger and thirst. From today, make a habit of reciting the Noble Qur'ān and making the Dhikr of Allāh. From now, build the habit of Qiyām-ul-Layl, i.e. standing up in Salāh during the latter part of the night. This habit will prove to bring life to the fortunate during the age of Dajjāl.

SEVENTH GUIDELINE

Recitation of Sūrah Al-Kahf. In a famous Hadīth of Sunan Abū Dāwūd, Sahīh Muslim, Jāmi' Tirmidhī, Sunan Nasa'ī, Musnad Ahmad, Bayhaqī and other works, it has been narrated that

[1] Sunan Ibn Mājah

whoever wants to be protected from the fitnah of Dajjāl, he should recite the first ten or last ten verses of Sūrah Al-Kahf. Reciting these verses will protect a person from the fitnah of Dajjāl.

These verses have blessings and a special effect, when the entire world will be affected by the trickery and deception of Dajjāl, the one who recites this Sūrah will be given special protection by Allāh. The Dajjālī fitnah will not be able to affect his mind and heart. It is also mentioned in reliable narrations that the person who recites Sūrah Al-Kahf on the day of Jumu'ah, he will remain in light and illumination until the next Jumu'ah.[1]

In some narrations it is stated that his sins from this Jumu'ah until the next will be forgiven.[2]

It is also mentioned that the house in which Sūrah Al-Kahf is recited, Shaytān does not enter it.

The research scholar, Maulānā Manāzir Ahsan Gīlānī رَحِمَهُ اللّٰهُ says, 'There is a common practice amongst the Muslims that the pious among them recite Sūrah Al-Kahf every Jumu'ah. This is the reason why copies of this Sūrah are kept in the Masājid. The people of goodness should publish copies of this Sūrah and keep them in the Masājid, just as they do with the copies of Sūrah Yāsīn.'

Maulānā Abul Hasan 'Alī Nadwī رَحِمَهُ اللّٰهُ says in his book, 'Faith versus Materialism', 'On the day of Jumu'ah, it has been my

---

[1] Mustadrak Hākim
[2] Kanz-ul-'Ummāl

practice from very early on to recite Sūrah Al-Kahf, along with other recitations. Whilst studying Hadīth, I came to know that there is encouragement given in the Hadīth to read Sūrah Al-Kahf on this day. This has been explained to be a means of protection from Dajjāl. I thought in my heart that does this Sūrah have those deep meanings and plans that can save a person from this fitnah? This was fitnah is such that Rasūlullāh ﷺ personally sought protection from it repeatedly. He also emphasized upon the Ummah to seek protection from it. Rasūlullāh ﷺ said about this fitnah, 'There will be no greater fitnah from the creation of Adam until Qiyāmah than Dajjāl.' I thought about why Rasūlullāh ﷺ selected this particular Sūrah from every Sūrah in the Noble Qur'ān. My heart was uneasy about trying to reach the bottom of this secret. I wanted to know what was the reason for this specialty and what link does the meaning of the Sūrah have with the protection that it would give, as Rasūlullāh ﷺ informed. There are short and long Sūrahs in the Qur'ān. What was the reason for Rasūlullāh ﷺ selecting this Sūrah? In brief, I had the conviction that this particular Sūrah had some unique quality that will have the greatest protection against the fitnah of the end times, the greatest of which is Dajjāl. It has the greatest treasure and antidote for the poisonous effects of that which Dajjāl creates and it will give complete cure to the ailing. If a person builds a relationship with this Sūrah and brings the meanings of it into his heart and life, then he will be protected from this terrible fitnah and he will not be trapped by him.

In this Sūrah, one will find guidance and clear signs, in fact, such examples that point out to Dajjāl and based on this, it will inform a person about the fitnah and that which calls to it. In addition, this Sūrah prepares the mind to face this fitnah and encourages him to oppose it. It has a soul and spirit that negates Dajjāliyyat and the method of thinking and ways of those who champion it. It strikes it hard.'

Therefore, the people of īmān should try to memorize the entire Sūrah or at least the first or last ten verses of it so that when Dajjāl emerges, it will be possible to recite them. Bear in mind that the last ten verses refer to the last rukū'. The nine verses of this rukū' have been referred to as 'ten'. In these verses, there is such natural effect that the people who read them will not be harmed by Dajjāl and before the Dajjālī fitnah comes, the benefit of reading these verses will be that it will decrease the negative effect of the Dajjālī powers on the mind and heart of man. The famous Muhaddith, 'Abdur Rahmān Al-Muhāribī says, 'Every teacher must include this Sūrah as part of his training and nurturing (of students) so that it is taught to all the children of the primary institution.'[1]

Think, our senior scholars gave so much of importance to staying protected from the fitnah of Dajjāl. Today, we are caught in the clutches of fitnah and even more stands atop our heads. We must give due importance to this. Assuming that the great fitnah does not come in our time, then the blessings of these verses will save us from the propaganda of the minor Dajjāls and their media. It will

---

[1] Sunan Ibn Mājah

save us from the germs that cause people to fall into the Dajjālī fitnah, i.e. fikrī irtidād.

EIGHTH GUIDELINE

No Muslim should desire the gold that will be revealed from the depths of the Euphrates.

Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, "Soon the Euphrates will move away, revealing a mountain of gold. Subsequently, whoever is there at that time, he should not take anything of it."[1]

Another narration states, "People will be fighting with one another over it, ninety-nine out of a hundred will be killed and each person will say, "Maybe I could be saved."[2]

The summary is that every Muslims should stay away from greed and build the habit of spending in the path of Allāh. He should become a person who gives instead of takes; otherwise greed for the world will never leave him.

---

[1] Sahīh Muslim
[2] Sahīh Muslim

PRACTICAL PLAN OF ACTION

After adopting the spiritual plan of action, we come to the practical plan of action that we should adopt. In order to face and tackle the fitnah of Dajjāl and the Dajjālī system, we shall list a few things that will be the foundation of the work to welcome Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā ʻĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ,

1. One should spread the lofty character traits of the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ

2. One must take the effort of Jihād to its peak, i.e. one must spread it in every way

3. One must try his level best to stay away from the fitnah of wealth and children

4. One must try as best as possible to decrease the fitnah of sex

5. One must adopt the Sunnah way in dressing, living, food and natural habits

If a person will not adopt these five plans, he will not be able to save himself from the Dajjālī mechanism, nor will he be able to break it, nor will he be able to challenge it. The person who is deprived of practising on any of these five, he will be proportionately affected by the Dajjālī mechanism or he will become part of it. Whichever believer falls prey to the Dajjālī system, society, movement, government or mechanism, his status

as a believer will be proportionately affected by how much of the Dajjālī effect he has absorbed. Keep the example of the fight between Tālūt and Jālūt before you, as stated in Sūrah Al-Baqarah. Like the impatient soldiers of the army of the Banū Isrā'īl, whoever drinks from the flowing river of the Dajjālī system, to that extent, his ability to fight against Dajjāl will decrease proportionately. The more taqwā and purity a person adopts and stays away from fulfilling his desires and falling into luxury and comfort, the less will be the effect of the attack of Dajjāl on him. Let us go into the detail of these five practical plans.

FIRST PLAN: FOLLOWING THE SAHĀBAH رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ

Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ caused a unique revolution in the world. It affected thought, religion, knowledge and character. This revolution is to practically apply the Sunnah of Allāh in the form of the Sunnah of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

The Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ are the lofty personalities that serve as examples of this revolution in the world in terms of their thinking, knowledge and character. They are unique. The examples of this revolution that the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ showed in the world possess the single solution for us to face the Dajjālī system that has been set up by the Jews and their supporters. The Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ had three qualities, if we adopt them, then it will prove to be the elements that will be of worth in this revolution. These qualities

have been mentioned in one narration.[1] According to this narration, the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ had the purest of hearts, the deepest of knowledge and they stayed away from all formalities. They had these qualities to the highest level in the Ummah.

1. The purest and most pious of hearts: (The Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ reached the highest level in terms of having a pious heart). This means that a person must cleanse his heart from all internal illnesses and spiritual ailments. He should present an example of being a proper human being, which is pure from all filth and corruption.

2. Deepest of Knowledge: This means that the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ reached the level where they acquired the reality of knowledge; they reached the level where they knew the realities of the universe to the highest possible degree. They reached the level that the previous Ambiyā' left behind and no other person can reach, no one after them will be able to reach that level. Remember, original knowledge is the knowledge of the reality of things. This is not the knowledge of testing urine and blood in laboratories or experimenting with frogs and mice. The real knowledge is acquired through the light of recognition; this was distributed from the platform of Suffah. Therefore, the closer a person is to the nature of Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, the more knowledge he will

---

[1] الأثر المشار إليه قول عبد الله بن مسعود رضي الله عنه : مَن كانَ مُستَنًّا ، فَلْيَستَنَّ بمن قد ماتَ ، فإنّ الحيَّ لا تُؤمَنُ عليه الفِتْنَةُ ، أولئك أصحابُ محمد – صلى الله عليه وسلم – ، كانوا أفضلَ هذه الأمة : أبرَّها قلوبًا ، وأعمقَها علمًا ، وأقلّها تكلُّفًا ، اختارهم الله لصحبة نبيِّه ، ولإقامة دِينه ، فاعرِفوا لهم فضلَهم ، واتبعُوهم على أثرهم ، وتمسَّكوا بما استَطَعْتُم من أخلاقِهم وسيَرِهم ، فإنهم كانوا على الهُدَى المستقيم.

be given of the reality of the elements present in the universe. The materialists of the West do not have an inkling of this.

3. They had the least amount of formality. This means that the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ reached the point where they completed the objective of Allāh on earth with great ease and passed the test they were put through. They showed that the best way to cause the plot of Shaytān and Dajjāl to fail is that man should not have formality in Halāl and he should not pollute himself with Harām. This will happen when a person takes his life and amenities to the simplest level. He should not become accustomed to luxury and comfort, he must adopt simplicity. He must accustom himself to hardness, giving preference to others and sacrifice.

In short, in order to become those who will be able to face and oppose the fitnah of Dajjāl, one must yearn and search for the overpowering of Islām to such an extent that Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى places leadership ability within one, that will match Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and one must help and support Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. On the other side, one must build the enthusiasm to accept Hadrat Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ as one's leaders. It is necessary that the Muslim Ummah enlivens these three qualities and develops the thinking, character and reform like that of the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ. Without this, it will not be possible to face and challenge western materialism, nor will one be able to come out from the awe that this system has placed.

Therefore, in order to challenge the fitnah of Dajjāl, it is necessary for the people of īmān to practice upon the blessed Sunnah of the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ.

One must have concern to reform and correct one's mind, heart and tongue. Strive to adopt the outer Sunnah way and purify the inner self from all filth. This treasure one will get from the Madāris and sitting in the company of the pious in the Khānqah. The darkness inside a person will not come out until one sits in the company of a pious person who follows the Sunnah. Without this, one will never be able to remove the filth in the carnal self until death.

One must search for spiritual knowledge. This type of knowledge cannot be acquired except from the true pious servants of Allāh. Without this knowledge, one will not be able to understand the universe and the reality of whatever is in the universe.

One must adopt simplicity and informality. One has to refrain from the means of ease, comfort and luxury that has been invented and promoted by the West. One has to learn how to live and survive in the deserts, mountains, valleys and every kind of environment. Prepare yourself by running, swimming, horse riding, mountain climbing and exercise. Do not fear living in a basement or a cave.

The effort of the West is to make the Muslims empty of the qualities of the Sahābah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ and then involve them in luxury, enjoyment and sin. The multinational companies involve us in different types of comforts, enjoyments and new inventions. They

earn double profit whilst preparing the environment for Dajjāl. To what extent can a person go in order to give comfort to his body? How much can he fall? How much will he spend and waste? How much will he allow himself to be caught in the clutches of the carnal self whilst he turns away from giving any attention to his soul?

The multinational companies have made the Muslims into people who are lazy, love enjoyment and comfort and have become a nation who yearn and search for enjoyment to such an extent that they have become like farm chickens, not worth anything. They cannot face and challenge the Dajjālī fitnah and the objective of the Jews becomes easier to acquire. Look at the adverts on the street corners; look at the shopping malls and their shiny shops. You will the effects of being polluted by the Dajjālī fitnah. Stay away from this, live a simple life in order to look after your health, īmān and hereafter.

SECOND PLAN: JIHĀD

Jihād is the only path that will take Islām to the peak and it guarantees development for the Muslims. The Jews know this reality very well. The Jews make effort so that the resolution of Jihād in the Muslims turns away and they are given an unrealistic field. This field outwardly seems realistic and beneficial, but in reality, it is fake and harmful. In the environment created by the West, the Muslim Ummah can exchange ideas and thoughts and

have intellectual and scholarly discussions. They feel that this is a great act of reward. They understand this to be appropriate for modern day education. Instead of making the Masnūn actions part of our lives, efforts are being made to show that Western civilization is very beneficial. People should turn towards education and research centres and get so involved in research and ability to create wealth, trying to reach the advanced level of the West. In these environments, they must try to go ahead of the West, whilst they do not ever think of Jihād and the rapid progress and advancement that it could bring. They follow the West and run behind them whilst remaining negligent of the means to overpower that Allāh gave us, they mock at it and refute it. The one who turns away and flees becomes deserving of the anger of Allāh.

Remember, research and the so called advancement in science and technology are all termed 'beneficial' and 'building blocks' according to Jewish terminology. The Jews are at the head of it either directly or indirectly. If there is any danger created, then too, they have control over it. Therefore, they are even ready to provide the Muslim world with guidance, help and funding for these courses. It is very pleasing for them to open so-called Islamic Institutes and Research Centres. However, they will use all their means to silence those who raise the call of Jihād. According to the Jews, Jihād means all those things that are destructive. Jihād is the action that causes the Jews to lose the senses. Their minds become numb. The reason for this is that in order to keep a control of those matters that are 'building blocks', they have mechanisms,

but they have no mechanism to control Jihād, except if they kill the enemy terribly.

However, they know that they cannot do this; this is not within their ability. The Mujāhidīn have always proven to be a difficult, nay, impossible target. In addition, mass killing will not help their cause, but it create more problems for them. On the other hands, when they look at the Muslims trying to acquire new technology, whilst they have very little support and ability, it brings joy to them. They know that they are far ahead in this field, even if all the Muslim governments have to get together to try and make an institute to prepare scientists like theirs, they will not be able to do it. However, the Jews and Western world have nothing to put in place of Jihād. This has been given to the Muslims by Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ. The Jewish scientists and think tanks have no answer to break it. Therefore, in order to survive, the Muslims should blow the spirit of Jihād into the new generation before they leave the world. They must build the minds of the new generation in such a way that they should throw away any explanation given to turn them away from it. In addition, every Muslim must entrench in the hearts and minds of his associates that there is no means for success for him in anything besides Jihād; his success does not lie in modern education or technology, computer science or space travel or anything else. Without the enthusiasm for Jihād, there was no thought of Muslims surviving before, nor will there ever be.

THIRD PLAN: PROTECTION FROM THE FITNAH OF WEALTH & CHILDREN

One of the five pillars of the fitnah of Dajjāl is the fitnah of wealth and children. In fact, the essence of the fitnah of Dajjāl is the fitnah of wealth and materialism. As a result of this fitnah, the system of acquiring Halāl sustenance is destroyed and then the destruction of the zakāt system starts. In the end, the system of spending in the path of Allāh will be destroyed completely. When these systems are destroyed, Halāl wealth and provision will not remain, it will become polluted. When polluted wealth will spread, bodies will grow on it and they will become the easy targets of the Dajjālī fitnah.

It is impossible to come out of the fitnah of Dajjāl without first coming out of the fitnah of wealth and children. The primary condition to come out of the fitnah of Dajjāl is to set up a system of spending in the path of Allāh and in order to destroy the usury system, it is necessary that the Muslims acquire knowledge of what is Halāl and Harām. They must stay away completely from Harām. They must earn and eat only Halāl, then spend of that in the path of Allāh. They should also make their children spend in the path of Allāh by putting money in their hands and encouraging them on to do so. The Muslims must create the importance of Halāl in the hearts of their children and build hatred in their hearts for Harām. They must practise on the laws of the Sharī'ah when they go out to earn a living so that they earn

Halāl and pure, and then their bodies will go towards good deeds. This will be a means of getting the divine ability to do good. Full importance must be given to earning whilst adhering to the laws of the Sharī'ah. For example, the ruling is that from the first Jumu'ah Adhān until the end of Jumu'ah, Muslims should stop trade and go to the Masjid for the remembrance of Allāh. In order to do this, there should be free time given in the localities and areas, the full day must be a free day for worship. The entire city must be in the Masjid before the first Adhān of Jumu'ah so that all the Muslims will be present in the court of Allāh, leaving aside all engagements. In this way they will become beloved in the eyes of Allāh. In comparison to the Jews, they will overpower, because the Jews used their holy day to engage in worldly activities and earned the anger of Allāh.

FOURTH PLAN: PROTECTION FROM THE FITNAH OF SEX

One of the important elements of the Dajjālī fitnah is the fitnah of sex. In order to make the Dajjālī system overpowering in the world, we find that those who are behind it have cause the blessed system of marriage to turn upside down. After this, it will become easy to turn the natural system of birth upside down too.

In order to face and challenge this fitnah, the most important plan is to enliven the Sunnah of Nikāh to the perfect degree. It should made easy and simple for men and women to marry, whilst it should be made very difficult to have relationships outside of

marriage. Nowadays, because of all the useless and extravagant customs at weddings, Halāl has become difficult and Harām has been made easy. What we call Masnūn Nikāh is actually not the case; there are so many customs carried out, so much is wasted and there is plenty of showing off. This is given the name of Masnūn Nikāh and Walīmah, but in these functions, most of the happenings are not in accordance to the Sharī'ah and they are against the Sunnah. This causes Nikāh to become difficult and adultery is made easy.

Consider the following points:

1. There must be total separation of the sexes, i.e. men and women should stay separate and this is possible when Shar'ī Hijāb and Pardah is observed.

2. Women must be given more consideration in terms of the Sharī'ah and she must be relieved of responsibilities aside from the Shar'ī ones; meaning, the responsibilities that are against Sharī'ah and against her nature.

3. Nikāh should be made easy and Faskh should be made more strenuous.

4. Men and women that are elder should be given the chance to marry a second time so that they can live a pure life at home. Desires and inclinations come at any age.

5. There must be an environment of marrying in abundance and having many children. It should be a praiseworthy matter to marry more than one wife and have many children. Marrying once with

two children and sufficing on that should be made disliked; otherwise the Ummah will slowly go ahead into the Dajjālī fitnah.

These are the ideas of completing the Sunnah of Nikāh that Islām has established. One of the signs that Dajjāl is near is that this particular system will be in disarray. There is a need to fix this.

One of the steps that must be taken to save ourselves from the fitnah of Dajjāl is that the society must be purified from every unlawful sexual activity. We must stay away from providing condoms and creating the paths for illegitimate children. During the age of Dajjāl, it will be almost impossible to save the society from unlawful sexual activity. The only way that we can save ourselves is that it should be made easy to fulfil one's desires in the Halāl way. The ideas given below can be considered to bring this about:

a. After becoming mature, males and females should not delay in marriage

b. Men should marry more than once

c. Widows and divorced women should be married off quickly

d. The expenditure for weddings must be made less. All non-Shar'ī restrictions and conditions should be done away with

e. In the society, effort should be made to promote easy and simple weddings and people should dislike difficult and expensive functions and boycott them

Those who have lavish and expensive functions, where customs are enacted and money is wasted – should be completely boycotted. In order to challenge the fitnah of Dajjāl, it is absolutely necessary to give due importance to Nikāh in accordance to the Sunnah. This will be possible when the Nikāh is completely free from all useless customs. As a result, shameless customs will be ended, Nikāh will be cheaper and Harām relationships will stop. A pure society will then be created.

In order to challenge the fitnah of Dajjāl, it is necessary that women deliver their babies in those places where it is done in accordance to the law of Allāh. In the Christian maternity clinics, natural birth is stopped by the doctors and the nurses that are greedy for fees. Unnecessary operations are done and this causes the ability of the mothers to deliver to slowly wane. This happens in most places, so women should give preference to home birth. They should stay as far away as possible from c-section delivery. One should never use any unnatural means to acquire children also. Like test tube babies, surrogate mothers etc.

The people of īmān must become pure and sincere in order to face and challenge the fitnah of Dajjāl. They must only allow pure lineage and pure sustenance to prevail and prepare themselves to be the soldiers of Allāh that will challenge the armies of Dajjāl.

FIFTH PLAN: PROTECTION FROM THE FITNAH OF PROVISION

One of the effective plans that we must adopt to face the Dajjālī fitnah is the one of food and provision. In the face of the raging fitnah of Dajjāl in this line, the people of īmān are becoming weaker and have no strength at all. In fact, they become tools of the enemies of Allāh and turn away from Halāl.

The most effective means of facing the Dajjālī onslaught is that a person consumes Halāl and pure provision. The softest target of the onslaught is the body that consumed Harām and polluted food instead of Halāl and pure food. Therefore, whatever has been declared Harām in the Qur'ān and Sunnah, stay away from it completely. Do not allow a morsel of Harām to enter your body. Stay away from things that have been grown through cross pollination and hybridization. The mass production food companies of the Jews are slowly gaining control of the provision system of the world. Nowadays, mass production food that comes in tins and packets are thought of being better and healthier than natural and organic food. This is a very serious matter. In essence, it is synonymous with handing your children over in the hands of the enemy. The mass production food has many harmful things in it. One must stay away from all this completely in order to be protected from the fitnah of Dajjāl.

Muslims must pay attention to farming and acquiring natural, organic food items.

Stay away from artificial and mass production foods, especially three:

1. Flour, i.e. fine white flour. In a narration of Bukhārī, Rasūlullāh ﷺ is reported to have never had bread made of fine flour throughout his life.

All white bread and bakery items nowadays are made of fine white flour. This is the cause of indigestion, laziness, blood pressure and obesity. These illnesses make a person weak, lazy and useless. Slowly, he will not be able to participate in Jihād.

2. Refined oil, meaning oil that has been treated and chemicals have been added to it. This causes cholesterol levels to rise and creates illnesses. Use pure olive oil and organic ghee, butter and items of this nature.

3. Soft Drinks, sugary drinks. There is probably no one in the world that can show you some benefit of these types of drinks. However, everyone consumes them before they become diabetic. Why wait for the time when you will be forced not to have them? It will be of no benefit then. Leave this poisonous item and suffice on that which is natural. Once you leave these artificially sweetened things, within a week, you will find a difference in your taste buds. The condition is that you must try it out properly.

The Muslim Ummah must pay attention to letting the animals grow and give birth naturally. This applies to cattle, sheep and

other animals that we consume. The European companies are busy testing ways on how to bring this system under their control too.

These are the plans that will help a person to protect himself against Dajjāl and strive against him. This list was compiled by those who have deep insight into the Qur'ān and Hadīth. Whichever Muslim wants to be in the row of those high-ranking people who strive against this great fitnah should adopt these plans and ways. He should make them part of his life and hold onto them firmly. He should also encourage his family to do the same. He should invite other Muslims to do the same. The more hatred a person will have for the Dajjālī fitnah, the more accepted he will be to Allāh. He will be deserving of the mercy of Allāh and will be rewarded by Him abundantly.

FINAL WORD

At this point, the end of the book and message of this work, we wish to present a summary. In the beginning of the section describing the plans to adopt and steps to take in order to defend against the fitnah of Dajjāl and fight against it, we said that all of them revolve around one point. Jihād, Jihād, Jihād, Jihād with one's wealth, Jihād with one's tongue, Jihād with the pen and military Jihād, i.e. to go out in the path of Allāh and fight, kill and be killed in order to raise the word of Allāh. Jihād with the tongue and the pen will be when a person writes and speaks on this topic. To say that filling a mosquito infested hole or well with poison is Jihād with the pen is a matter of great foolishness, like a person climbing the hill of stupidity and rolling down head first. Now, we shall mention two methods from the Ahādīth in order to save ourselves from the fitnah of Dajjāl. This will help to serve as the summary of our message to the readers.

TWO METHODS TO SAVE ONE'S SELF FROM THE FITNAH OF DAJJĀL

Whichever Muslim is alive during the time of the fitnah of Dajjāl and he faces this dangerous and terrifying trial – the worst to come over humanity, Rasūlullāh ﷺ has given him and humanity two guidelines.

In one Hadīth, Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ instructed the people of īmān to openly oppose and fight him, using all their strength. He صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "If Dajjāl comes before any of you, you should spit in his face and recite the first few verses of Sūrah Al-Kahf." (Mustadrak Hākim, Tabrānī)

What a great level of īmān and bravery is required in order to spit in the face of a being like Dajjāl? Who can gauge this better than Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ? Therefore, he explained to the Ummah that they should recite the first few verses of Sūrah Al-Kahf in order to save themselves from his counterattack. This has so much effect that no attack of Dajjāl will be able to affect this person of īmān.

In another Hadīth, Rasūlullāh صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Whoever amongst you hears about the coming of Dajjāl, he should flee far away. By Allāh, a person will come to him, he will take himself to be a believer, but he will start to follow him (because of being affected by the traps and false proofs of Dajjāl)." (Sunan Abū Dāwūd)

By reading these Ahādīth, we learn that there are two methods to save one's self from the fitnah of Dajjāl:

The first is that one should rely on Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى and openly oppose Dajjāl with great resolution. One should spit in his face and should come out in the field and face this fitnah. Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى has made Jannah for such people.

Nu'aym Ibn Hammād رَحِمَهُ اللهُ narrates, 'Whoever is martyred by Dajjāl or his followers, their graves will shine during the dark nights.' (Al-Fitan)

Another narration states that such people will be counted amongst the most virtuous martyrs. (Ibid)

The second is that whoever cannot openly oppose and fight Dajjāl, he should migrate from those areas that are under the control of Dajjāl, or the places that are affected by governments under the influence of Dajjāl. One should move away from the areas that have the amenities of the new world and go to those places where there is no talk of the false divinity of Dajjāl. The person who will leave his home, business and comfort for the sake of Allāh will be worthy of the mercy and forgiveness of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ. The person who remains in the cities where the divinity of Dajjāl is accepted out of the love for these things will not be able to protect his īmān.

In short, it is either migration or Jihād. These are the two things that will ensure one's protection in the end times. Without this, those who suffer from intellectual apostasy because of being affected by the western media, they can become tools of this fitnah or they will be trapped by it. This is something that they cannot be saved from.

SUGGESTED READING

Beneficial books that will in understanding the works of Hadrat Mahdī عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, Sayyidunā ʿĪsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام and the fitnah of Dajjāl

Mahdawiyyāt:

1. Kitāb-ul-Fitan wal Malāhim, Ibn Kathīr رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ

2. Kitāb-ul-Fitan, Nu'aym Ibn Hammād رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ

3. Al-'Ishā'ah li Ashrāt As-Sā'ah, Sayyed Muhammad Ibn Rasūl Al-Barzanjī رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ

4. Kitāb-ul-Burhān fī 'Alāmāt Mahdī Ākhir-uz-Zamān, Shaykh 'Alī Muttaqī Hindī رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ

5. Al-Qawl Al-Mukhtasar fī 'Alāmāt Al-Mahdī Al-Muntazar, 'Allāmah Ibn Hajar Haythamī رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ

6. Ikhtilāf-e-Ummat aur Sirāt-e-Mustaqīm, Maulānā Muhammad Yūsuf Ludhiyānwī رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ

7. Hadrat Imām Mahdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, 'Allāmah Diyā'-ur-Rahmān Fārūqī رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ

8. 'Aqīdah Zuhūr-e-Mahdī Ahādīth ki Roshnī Me, Muftī Nizām-ud-Dīn Shāmzī رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ

9. Islām me Imām Mahdī ka Tasawwur, Professor Muhammad Yūsuf Khan

10. Zuhūr-e-Mahdī, Maulānā Mahmūd Ibn Maulānā Sulaymān

11. Zuhūr-e-Mahdī Ek Atal Haqīqat, Maulānā Munīr Qamar

Masīhiyyāt:

1. ‘Alāmāt-e-Qiyāmat, Shah Rafī’-ud-Dīn

2. ‘Alāmāt-e-Qiyāmat aur Nuzūl-e-Masīh, Muftī Muhammad Rafī’ ‘Uthmānī

3. Qiyāmat se pehle kya Hoga?

Dajjāliyyāt:

1. Dajjāl, Ibn Kathīr رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ

2. Dajjālī fitnah ke Numāya Khad wa Khāl, Maulānā Sayyed Manāzir Ahsan Gīlānī رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ

3. Ma’rikah Īmān wa Māddiyyat, Maulānā Sayyed Abul Hasan ‘Alī Nadwī رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ

4. Tīsrī Jang Adhīm aur Dajjāl, Maulānā ‘Āsim ‘Umar

5. Dajjāl, Asrār ‘ālam

6. Fitnah Dajjāl Akbar, Asrār ‘ālam

7. Ma’rikah Dajjāl Akbar, Asrār ‘ālam

8. Freemasonry and Dajjāl, Kāmrān Ra’d

9. Khaufnāk Jadīd Salībī Jang, translated by Radī-ud-Dīn Sayyed

10. Rasūlullāh ﷺ ki Peshango'iyā, Muhammad Dhaki-ud-Dīn Sharafī

11. Ma'rikah A'dhīm, Radī-ud-Dīn Sayyed

12. 'Ālamī Hālāt aur Qiyāmat ki Nishāniya, Radī-ud-Dīn Sayyed

13. Kurrah Ard ke Ākhirī Ayyām, Radī-ud-Dīn Sayyed

14. Jab Sūr Phunka Jaye ga, Radī-ud-Dīn Sayyed

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

By the grace of Allah سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ, translation completed on Saturday 16 Rabi-ul-Awwal 1440, 24 November 2018. All praise is due to Allah سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ for blessing us with the opportunity to translate this work. May Allah سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ accept from the author and translator and take this work worldwide for the guidance of humanity, Amīn.

As with all endeavors, there are bound to be perfections and shortcomings. The perfections are from Allah and the shortcomings from us.

Abdullah Moolla, Azaadville

ghazali.in.motion@gmail.com

رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

O our Rabb, accept from us, indeed You are All-Hearing, All-Knowing

*

THE AUTHOR

Muftī Abū Lubābah Shah Mansūr hails from Pakistan. He graduated as an 'ālim in 1989 having passing the Wifāq-ul-Madāris examination. He then furthered his studies in Iftā' and Fiqh at Jāmi'a Fārūqiyyah, Karachi, completing in 1991.

Muftī Abū Lubābah was appointed as head of the Dār-ul-Iftā at Jāmi'a Fārūqiyyah from 1991 to 2000.

Since 2000, he has been serving at Jāmi'a Ar-Rashīd, Ahsanabad, Karachi as a teacher of Hadīth and head of the following departments:

1. Takhassus fil Hadīth

2. Takhassus fil Iftā' wal Qadā

3. Takhassus fil Lugha Al-'Arabiyya

4. Takhassus fil Lugha Al-Injliziyyah

From 1995 until now, Muftī Abū Lubābah Shah Mansūr has been actively involved in journalism and has written more than 1000 articles for different famous magazines and journals of Pakistan. He has also authored more than thirty books. Some of them are listed below.

1. Marginalia of Sharh 'Uqūd Rasm-ul-Muftī

2. Adāb Fatwā Nawesī

3. Tashīl As-Sirājī

4. Al-Imlā wat-Tarqīm

5. Tahrīr Kayse Sikhye?

6. Rahnuma Khitābat

7. Islām aur Tarbiyat Aulād

8. Khawatīn kā Dīnī Mu'allim

9. Fārsī kā Asān Qā'idah

10. Gunāh Ma'āf Karāne wālī Nekiyā

11. Turk Nādan se Turk Dāna Tak

11. Aap Hidāya keyse Parhe?

12. Fath-ul-Ghaffār

13. Marginalia of Al-Hidāyah

14. Marginalia of Mukhtasar Al-Qudūrī

15. Marginalia of Kanz-ud-Daqā'iq

16. Marginalia of Sharh Al-Wiqāyah

May Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ accept all his efforts and works and grant us the divine ability to benefit from and practice upon his luminous teachings. Āmīn